Shorthand Instructor
ISAAC PITMAN'S SHORTHAND INSTRUCTOR

A COMPLETE EXPOSITION OF ISAAC PITMAN'S SYSTEM OF PHONOGRAPHY

Isaac Pitman

NEW YORK
ISAAC PITMAN & SONS, 2 WEST 45TH STREET

TORONTO, CANADA
THE COMMERCIAL TEXT-BOOK CO.
THE COPP, CLARK CO., LIMITED
1919
Copyright, 1916, by Isaac Pitman & Sons
Copyright, 1913, by Isaac Pitman & Sons
Copyright, 1910, by Isaac Pitman & Sons
Copyright, 1905, by Isaac Pitman & Sons
Copyright, 1901, by Isaac Pitman & Sons
Copyright, 1899, by Isaac Pitman & Sons
Copyright, 1893, by Isaac Pitman

This new and revised edition of Isaac Pitman's System of Shorthand is the exclusive copyright of Isaac Pitman & Sons, in the United States of America and the British Empire, as well as in all countries included in the Berne Convention, and it will be an infringement of such copyright if matter from it be reproduced in any publication without written permission.

The device which appears on the cover and the facsimile signature are the subject of protection under the Trade Mark Laws of the United States of America and the British Empire.
THE system of shorthand writing presented in the following pages was invented by Sir Isaac Pitman, who in 1837 published his first treatise on the art. In 1840 the second edition of his work appeared, under the title "Phonography, or Writing by Sound, being also a New and Natural System of Shorthand." In the numerous editions of Phonography published in succeeding years, many improvements were introduced. These were the fruit of long and varied stenographic experiments, and of the valuable criticism and experience of large numbers of expert writers of the system who had applied it to work of every description. No other system of shorthand designed for the English language has been subjected to tests so prolonged, so diverse, and so severe as those which Pitman's Shorthand—as the system is now generally styled—has undergone during the last seventy-six years, with the result that it has been most successfully adapted to the practical requirements of all classes of shorthand writers.

One hundred years have now elapsed since the birth of Sir Isaac Pitman; and in issuing what is thus appropriately designated a Centenary Edition of his system, advantage has been taken of the opportunity to introduce certain improvements in the rules and arrangement, and in the method of presenting the system to the student, which will greatly assist the learner in acquiring the art. The object specially borne in mind in preparing the work has been to render it equally suitable for self-tuition and for individual or class instruction under a
teacher. No effort has been spared to explain and illustrate the rules in the clearest and simplest manner possible.

Although students, as a rule, experience no difficulty in understanding the method here set forth of "writing by sound," it is desirable that they should have, at the beginning of their study, an intelligent grasp of all that is conveyed by that term. Therefore, before the mastery of the first chapter is attempted, the Introduction which follows this Preface should be thoroughly understood.

The advantage of practical ability in the art of shorthand writing is so universally acknowledged in the present day that it is unnecessary to emphasize it. It is obvious, however, that the value of shorthand, whether as a vehicle for private communication or for use in various ways in business or professional life, would be largely diminished if the same system—and that the best—were not employed. This important fact is now generally recognized; and statistics, the testimony of public men, and general observation, concur in demonstrating that the system which Sir Isaac Pitman invented is taught and used as the shorthand par excellence for all who speak the English language. Further and very significant evidence to the merits of his system is the fact that it has been adapted to no fewer than twenty foreign languages.

The Publishers take this opportunity of tendering their sincere thanks to the large number of expert writers and teachers of Phonography who have offered valuable suggestions for the improvement of the present edition.
INTRODUCTION.

PHONOGRAPHY, the name originally given to Isaac Pitman's Shorthand, has been briefly but accurately defined as "the art of representing spoken sounds by character; a system of shorthand." The first question that will occur to the student will be, what is the fundamental difference between the shorthand characters and the letters in ordinary writing and printing? To answer this question it is necessary to consider the alphabet of the language. It is obvious that the usual or Romanic alphabet of twenty-six letters cannot represent by distinct characters the thirty-six typical sounds of the English language. As a consequence, many of the letters of that alphabet are of necessity used to represent different sounds. It is manifest, therefore, that any system of shorthand founded on the common alphabet would prove a very imperfect and cumbersome instrument for recording spoken utterances with certainty and speed—the chief object of shorthand. With such an alphabet either a single sign standing for one of the letters would be required to do duty for several sounds, or more than one character would have to be used to represent a single sound, as is done in ordinary spelling. On the other hand, the three consonants C, Q and X are unnecessary, inasmuch as they represent sounds provided for by other consonants. Two simple illustrations will demonstrate the difference between the ordinary spelling and the phonetic method, which is the distinctive feature of Pitman's Shorthand.

The first illustration deals with consonants, and is concerned with the ordinary spelling of the words gaol
and *gale*, in which the *sounds* of the first consonant are different, although represented in longhand by the same letter. If the common spelling were followed in shorthand, we should have the same shorthand symbols for both words. But the initial sounds in these words are different; in the first the sound is *jay*, in the second *gay*; and for these dissimilar sounds Phonography provides dissimilar shorthand signs. The second illustration deals with vowels, as, for example, in the words *tub* and *tube*. If the shorthand symbols were the equivalents of the letters of the common alphabet (the final *e* of *tube* being omitted because it is not sounded), the stenographer would be obliged to write both words by precisely the same characters, namely, *t-u-b*. Phonography, however, provides for the representation of the different sounds *ü* and *û* heard in the respective words, and these are indicated by different symbols.

The phonetic notation of the system of shorthand developed in the present work has been found, after widely extended use, to possess important practical advantages. By the employment of the phonetic alphabet, which has been termed the "alphabet of nature," spoken language can be recorded with one-sixth of the trouble and time that longhand requires, by those who use Pitman’s Shorthand simply as a substitute for the ordinary longhand writing. With the adoption of the systematized methods of abbreviation developed in the more advanced stages, this method of shorthand can be written legibly with the speed of the most rapid distinct articulation, and it may be read with the certainty and ease of ordinary longhand writing.

An explanation on one point, however, is desirable. In the study and use of Phonography, it should be distinctly borne in mind that although the system is phonetic it is not designed to represent or record minute shades of pronunciation. The Pitmanic alphabet, in the
words of Max-Müller, "comprehends the thirty-six broad typical sounds of the English language and assigns to each a definite sign." It does not seek to mark, for example, the thirty or more variations of sound which have been found to exist in the utterance of the twelve simple vowels. The pronunciation of the vowels, as Max-Müller has shown, varies greatly in different localities and in the various countries of the world in which the English language is spoken, and in which Phonography is taught and used. The standard of pronunciation, as exhibited in printed shorthand, cannot, therefore, be expected to coincide minutely with the pronunciation of English in all parts. Experience has abundantly proved that the representation of the broad typical sounds of English as provided for in Pitman's Shorthand is ample for all stenographic purposes.

The pronunciation adopted in Pitman's Shorthand Text-books is based on that given in A New English Dictionary, edited by Sir James A. H. Murray, LL.D.

The presence of r has a modifying effect upon a preceding vowel. The student's attention is, therefore, directed to the following observations with regard to the consonant r, to certain vowels when preceding r, and to a class of vowels which may be described as more or less obscure.

(a) With the exception of a few proper names, as Worcester, wherever the consonant r occurs in a word, in Pitman's Shorthand it must be represented as a consonant.

(b) In such words as bar, far, mar, tar, jar, the vowel-sign for ah is to be used; but in such words as barrow, Farrow, marry, tarry and Jarrow, the first vowel-sound is to be represented by the vowel-sign for ā.

(c) In such words as four, fore, roar, lore, wore, shore, door, pour, core, gore, tore, sore, the vowel-sign for o is to be used.

(d) In such words as torch, morn, fork, the vowel-sign for ō is to be used.

(e) In such words as air, fair, lair, bare, the vowel-sign for ā is to be used.
(f) In such pairs of words as fir, fur; earth, worth; per, purr; Percy, pursy; the vowel-sound in the first word of the pairs is to be represented by the vowel-sign for ē; the vowel-sound in the second word of the pairs is to be represented by the vowel-sign for ā.

(g) In words like custody, custom, baron, felony, color, factory, the second vowel-sound is represented by the vowel-sign for ā.

(h) In words like village, cottage, breakage, the second vowel-sound is represented by the vowel-sign for ē.

(i) In words like suppose, the second vowel-sound is represented by the vowel-sign for ē; but in words like supposition, disposition, the second vowel-sound is represented by the vowel-sign for ā.

With the accurate employment of the phonographic signs, there need be no uncertainty as to what those employed for a particular word are intended to represent, and, as Max-Müller has testified, "English can be written rationally and read easily" with the Pitmanic alphabet. To use Phonography successfully, the rules of the system must be mastered and applied. By the employment of the various abbreviating devices, the most important benefit to be derived from shorthand will be attained, namely, the maximum of speed combined with legibility.
## CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAP.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. DIRECTIONS TO THE STUDENT</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE ALPHABET</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. LONG VOWELS</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. JOINED STROKES</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. LONG VOWELS BETWEEN STROKES</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAMMALOGUES</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. SHORT VOWELS</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. DIPHTHONGS</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. PHRASEOGRAPHY</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TICK the</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. CIRCLE s AND z</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. STROKE s AND z</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. LARGE CIRCLES sw AND ss OR sz</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. LOOPS st AND str</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. INITIAL HOOKS TO STRAIGHT STROKES</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII. INITIAL HOOKS TO CURVES</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV. INITIAL HOOKS TO CURVES: ALTERNATIVE FORMS</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV. CIRCLES AND LOOPS TO INITIAL HOOKS</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI. n AND f HOOKS</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII. CIRCLES AND LOOPS TO FINAL HOOKS</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII. Shun HOOK</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIX. THE ASPIRATE</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX. UPWARD AND DOWNWARD r</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXI. UPWARD AND DOWNWARD l</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXII. COMPOUND CONSONANTS</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIII. THE HALVING PRINCIPLE (SECTION 1)</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAP.</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIV. THE HALVING PRINCIPLE (SECTION 2)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXV. THE DOUBLING PRINCIPLE</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVI. VOCALIZATION OF DOUBLE CONSONANTS</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVII. DIPHONIC OR TWO-VOWEL SIGNS</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVIII. w AND y DIPHTHONGS</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIX. PREFIXES</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXX. SUFFIXES AND TERMINATIONS</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXI. CONTRACTIONS</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXII. PUNCTUATION, FIGURES, ETC.</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIII. WRITING MATERIALS, NOTE-TAKING AND TRANSCRIPTION</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIV. VOWEL INDICATION</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXV. SPECIAL CONTRACTIONS</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVI. ADVANCED PHRASEOGRAPHY</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVII. BUSINESS PHRASES AND CONTRACTIONS</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVIII. LAW PHRASES</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXVIII. LEGAL CORRESPONDENCE</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIX. INTERSECTIONS</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIX. NAMES OF STATES</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIX. NAMES OF FIFTY PRINCIPAL CITIES</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XL. DISTINGUISHING OUTLINES</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLI. SIGNIFICANT MARKS AND SHORTHAND IN PRACTICE</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHABETICAL LIST OF GRAMMALOGUES</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHABETICAL LIST OF CONTRACTIONS</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER I.

DIRECTIONS TO THE STUDENT

1. The system of shorthand set forth in the following pages received the name of Phonography (a term derived from two Greek words meaning "sound writing") because it affords the means of recording the sounds of spoken language. From the outset, therefore, the student should remember that he is learning to write by sound, i.e., to write words as they are pronounced; that each simple character represents one definite sound and no other; and that the ordinary spelling—with its many irregularities and inconsistencies—as exhibited in printing and in long-hand writing, is not to be followed or imitated.

2. When the student has mastered the value of the phonographic signs, he should use those which represent the equivalent sounds in forming the characters for the words he desires to write. For example, if he wishes to write in Phonography the word knee (spelt with four letters, though made up of only two sounds), he uses but two phonographic signs, namely, that for the consonant \( n \) and that for the vowel \( \dot{e} \). To spell in this fashion, a mental analysis of the sounds of words must be made, but the ability to do this is very easily acquired, and is soon exercised without conscious effort.
3. For working the exercises and for ordinary phonographic writing, a pen or pencil and ruled paper may be used. Speaking generally, it is not so easy to acquire a neat style of writing by the use of a pencil as it is by the use of a pen. No doubt, the pencil is frequently employed; in some cases, indeed, it may be found impossible to use a pen for note-taking. The student would do well, therefore, to accustom himself to write either with a pen or a pencil in the more advanced stages of his progress, though for writing the exercises given in this book the pen only should be used.

4. The pen should be held lightly, and in such a manner as to permit of the shorthand characters being easily written. The wrist must not be allowed to rest upon the note-book or desk. In order to secure the greatest freedom of movement, the middle of the fore-arm should rest on the edge of the desk. The writer should sit in front of his work, and should have the paper or note-book parallel with the edge of the desk or table. For shorthand writing, the nib employed should not be too stiff, but should have a sufficiently fine and flexible point to enable the thick and thin characters of Phonography to be written so as clearly to distinguish the one from the other. Paper with a fairly smooth surface is absolutely essential.

5. At the outset the student should not attempt to write rapidly. Before he endeavors to write quickly, it is of the utmost importance that he should train his hand to form, accurately and neatly, all the signs employed in the system.

6. The student should thoroughly master the explanations and rules which precede the respective exercises, and write out several times the illustrative words appearing in the text, afterwards working the exercises. As the secret of success in shorthand is practice, it is advisable that the various exercises should be written and re-written
until they can be done with perfect freedom and accuracy. The perusal of progressive reading lessons in printed shorthand will also be found helpful to the student in forming a correct style of writing; and the practice of copying the characters, at first with careful accuracy, afterwards with gradually accelerated speed, will materially assist him in forming a neat style of phonographic handwriting.

7. The system is fully explained in the following pages, and can be acquired from the instruction books alone by anyone who is prepared to devote ordinary perseverance and application to the study. With the assistance of a teacher, however, more rapid and satisfactory advance will be made in the mastery of the art. Should any difficulty be experienced in finding a teacher, the publishers will be pleased to furnish any student with the names and addresses of the nearest teachers of Pitman's Shorthand. It should be pointed out that satisfactory progress in acquiring the art of shorthand will only be made if a certain portion of time is regularly devoted to the study every day; or in the case of school or class instruction, by a thorough and punctual performance of the allotted portions of work forming the course. Study at irregular intervals of time is of little value; but an hour, or a longer period, devoted daily to the task will give the student knowledge of the system in a comparatively short time, and constant and careful practice will bring speed and dexterity.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>As sounded in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explosents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquids Nasals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coalescences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE ALPHABET.

8. The simple or elemental sounds of which all the words of our language are composed are naturally divisible, according to the manner in which they are produced, into two main groups—consonants and vowels.

THE CONSONANTS.

9. "Consonants are the result of audible friction or stopping of the breath in some part of the mouth or throat" (Prof. Sweet).

For the representation of all the consonant sounds, (except w, y, and the aspirate h), the simplest geometrical forms are used, namely, the straight line and the shallow curve, as shown in the following diagrams:

10. The order of the arrangement of each group of consonants, as exhibited in the Table on the preceding page, follows the order of the oral movements from the lips inwards in the utterance of their respective sounds. The first pair of consonants, p, b, are pronounced between the lips, and the next seven pairs at the several barriers further back in the mouth, in the succession indicated in the phonographic alphabet.

11. The first eight consonants, represented by a straight stroke, are called "explodents," because, in pronouncing them, the outgoing breath is forced in a sudden gust through barriers previously closed.

12. The next eight, represented by an upright or \( \epsilon \) sloping curve, are called "continuants," because in uttering these the outgoing breath, instead of being expelled...
suddenly, is allowed to escape in a continuous stream through similar barriers partially open.

13. The "nasals," represented by a horizontal curve, are produced by closing the successive barriers in the mouth against the outgoing air-stream, so that it has to escape through the nose.

14. The "liquids" flow into union with other consonants, and thus make double consonants, as in the words *cliff, dry*, where the *l* or *r* blends with the preceding consonant.

15. The "coalescents" precede vowels and coalesce or unite with them.

16. The "aspirate" is a breathing upon a following vowel. Thus by a breathing upon the vowel *a* in the word *at*, the word is changed into *hat*.

17. The first sixteen consonants form pairs; thus, *p* and *b*; *t* and *d*; *ch* and *j*; *k* and *g*; *f* and *v*; *th* and *th*; *s* and *z*; *sh* and *zh*. The articulations in these pairs are the same, but the sound is light in the first consonant of each pair and heavy in the second. The consonants of each pair are represented by the same stroke, but for the second consonant this is written *thick* instead of *thin*; as \( p, b, t, d, f, v \), etc. We have, therefore, a *light sign* for the *light sound*, and a *heavy sign* for the *heavy sound*. In this, as in the fact that each pair of consonants is represented by kindred signs, a natural relation is preserved between the spoken sound and the written sign. Throughout this book whatever relates to the light strokes applies also to the corresponding heavy strokes unless the contrary is stated.

18. The consonants should be written about one-sixth of an inch long, as in these pages. It is of the utmost importance that from the outset the student should learn to form the whole of the strokes uniformly as to length. Whatever size be adopted, all the strokes should be made
equal in length. Later there will be introduced a principle for writing strokes half the normal length, and later still another for the making of strokes double the normal length. It is thus imperative that the student should obtain a fixed and strictly uniform length from the start. Care should be taken to form the curved thick letters, when standing alone, thus \( \leftarrow v, \rightarrow z \). If made heavy throughout they look clumsy: they should be thick in the middle only, and should taper off at each end, except when a joining such as \( \leftarrow v g \) or \( \rightarrow b \) ng is made. Thick strokes are never written upward.

19. As an aid to remembering the strokes for \( lh \) and \( s \), the student should note that \( ) \) s is the curve on the right side of \( \alpha \). The consonants \( l \) and \( r \) form the left and right sides of an arch \( \bigcirc \).

20. Until the student is perfectly familiar with the names of the consonants and the characters representing them, he should, in writing out the exercises, name aloud each shorthand stroke as he writes it. The strokes must always be called by their phonetic names: thus, "ch" is to be named chay; "g" gay; "ng" ing. The reason for this is that each phonetic character has a fixed value, and, therefore, requires to be called by a name which indicates the sound that it invariably represents.
Exercise 1.

(To be written by the student. The arrow $\rightarrow \leftarrow$ shows the direction in which the stroke is to be written. The curves m, n and ng and the straight strokes k and g are written on the line.)

P, B

T, D

CH, J
(chay)

K, G
(gay)

F, V

TH, TH
(ith) (thee)

S, Z
(zee)

SH, ZH
(ish) (zhee)

M

N

NG
(ing)

L

R

R
(ray)

W
(way)

Y
(yay)

H
(hay)
21. The strokes /chay and /ray are somewhat similar. They are, however, different in slope and in the direction in which they are written. It is scarcely possible, moreover, to mistake one for the other, inasmuch as chay is always written down at an angle of 30° from the perpendicular, and ray is always written up at an angle of 30° from the horizontal; thus /\ chay, \ \ ray.

22. If the pupil cannot, at the first trial, produce a fair copy of the signs in Exercise 1, he should write them several times, and vary the practice by writing the strokes in irregular order; thus,

```
\ / \ \ / \)
```

Exercise 2.

First copy and name aloud a complete line of the shorthand characters, and then write the longhand letters on the line immediately below.

1. "p b t d ch j k g w y h k r"

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

Exercise 3.

First copy a line of the longhand letters, and then write the shorthand characters, naming them aloud, on the line immediately below. The character (named "ith," is represented by "th"; and (named "thee," by "th.")

1. d, h (up), h (down), y, w, r (up), r (down), l, ng, n, m.
2. zh, sh, z, s, th, th, v, f, g, k, j, ch, d, t, b, p, y, r (down).
3. ng, m, s, th, g, d, h (up), w, l, r (up), ch, b, g, l, w, f.
4. th, r (down), th, v, m, ch, g, y, j, t, b, s, d, zh, sh, p, n, v.

Exercise 4.

Write the shorthand sign, after saying the word aloud, for the first sound heard in each of the following words:

1. Balm, choke, chemist, guinea, gem, get.
2. Fame, physic, catch, shock, morn, knob.
3. Voice, wed, loud, zeal, yore, torn, those.
4. Thigh, page, deal, sale, shore, load, wrong.
5. Palm, Gaul, George, gorge, gaol, goal.
6. Showed, James, Geoffrey, knock, phlegm.
7. Came, kale, jay, gay, through, tough.

Write the shorthand sign for the last sound heard in each of the following:

8. Gazette, move, arch, thumb, lamb, gash, ridge.
9. Liege, league, lathe, wrath, touch, monarch.
10. Life, live, rope, code, rogue, loose, lose, ring.
11. Pop, Pope, lodge, log, vogue, voyage.
12. Wreath, wreathe, fife, five, beach, beak.
13. Fate, fade, rage, rug, George, gorge.
14. Lace, lays, solemn, post, pale, rail.
EXERCISES ON CONSONANTS.

Summary.

1. Isaac Pitman's Shorthand is phonetic, words being written according to their sound.
2. The strokes are twenty-six in number, and each stroke has a distinct name and value.
3. To represent the consonants there are mainly two elements, a straight stroke and a shallow curve.
4. The strokes (straight and curved) are thin and thick for the representation of pairs of similar sounds.
5. Thin strokes are written sometimes upward, sometimes downward; thick strokes are never written upward.
6. Strokes must be of a uniform length, about one-sixth of an inch.
7. Strokes are written by one impression, and the thick curves taper at each end.
8. The stroke representing chay is written downward; the stroke representing ray is written upward.
CHAPTER II.

LONG VOWELS.

23. "If the mouth-passage is left so open as not to cause audible friction, and voiced breath is sent through it, we have a vowel." (Prof. Sweet.)

24. There are six simple long vowel-sounds in the English language, namely:

\[ ah, \quad \ddot{a}, \quad \dddot{e}; \quad aw, \quad \ddot{a}, \quad \dddot{oo}; \]

as heard in the words

\[ bah! \quad ale, \quad each; \quad all, \quad oak, \quad ooze. \]

They should be pronounced as single sounds; thus, \( ah \) as in the exclamations \( ah! \ bah! \) \( \ddot{a} \) as in \( ale; \) \( \dddot{e} \) as in \( each; \) \( aw \) as in \( all; \) \( \ddot{a} \) as in \( oak; \) \( \dddot{oo} \) as in \( ooze. \) They may be remembered by repeating the following sentence:

\[ Pa \ may \ we \ all \ go \ too. \]

\[ ah, \quad \ddot{a}, \quad \dddot{e}, \quad aw, \quad \ddot{a}, \quad \dddot{oo}. \]

25. The first three sounds are represented by a heavy dot ( . ); the second three sounds by a heavy dash ( - ). In the following diagram the dot and dash representing the long vowels are numbered 1, 2, and 3; thus,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound as in</th>
<th>Sign</th>
<th>Sound as in</th>
<th>Sign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ( ah )</td>
<td>( pa )</td>
<td>1. ( aw )</td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ( \ddot{a} )</td>
<td>( may )</td>
<td>2. ( \ddot{o} )</td>
<td>go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ( \dddot{e} )</td>
<td>( we )</td>
<td>3. ( \dddot{oo} )</td>
<td>too</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
26. There are three distinct places close to each stroke where a vowel-sign may be placed, namely, at the beginning, the middle, and the end. The vowels are accordingly called first-place, second-place and third-place vowels respectively. The places are counted from the point where the stroke begins. In the case of downstrokes, therefore, the vowel-places are counted from the top downwards; thus,

\[ \begin{array}{c}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array} \]

In the case of upstrokes, the vowel-places are counted from the bottom upwards; thus,

\[ \begin{array}{c}
2 & 3 \\
1 & 2 \\
1 & 2
\end{array} \]

In the case of horizontal strokes, the vowel-places are counted from left to right; thus,

\[ \begin{array}{c}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array} \]

27. The vowel-signs are put in the places which correspond with their numbers; thus,

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{a}r^1, \text{air}^2, \text{e}r^3, \text{aw}^1, \text{ow}^2, \text{ooz}^3. \\
\text{tah}^1, \text{ta}^2, \text{te}^3, \text{taw}^1, \text{toe}^2, \text{too}^3. \\
\text{lah}^1, \text{lay}^2, \text{lee}^3, \text{law}^1, \text{low}^2, \text{loo}^3. \\
\text{ma}^1, \text{may}^2, \text{me}^3, \text{maw}^1, \text{mow}^2, \text{moo}^3.
\end{array} \]

28. The vowel-sign must be written at a little distance from the stroke. If allowed to touch (except in a few cases which will be mentioned later), mistakes might
arise. A dash vowel-sign may be written at any angle that is distinct, the right angle being generally most convenient; thus, \[\text{\_\_\_ two; } \text{\_\_\_ foe; } \text{\_\_\_ Joe.}\]

29. (a) When a vowel-sign is placed on the left-hand side of a perpendicular or sloping stroke it is read before the stroke, as \[\text{\_\_\_ ape, } \text{\_\_\_ eight, } \text{\_\_\_ age.}\]

(b) When a vowel-sign is placed on the right-hand side of a perpendicular or sloping stroke it is read after the stroke, as \[\text{\_\_\_ pay, } \text{\_\_\_ jay, } \text{\_\_\_ ray.}\]

30. (a) When a vowel-sign is placed above a horizontal stroke it is read before the stroke, as \[\text{\_\_\_ ache, } \text{\_\_\_ eke, } \text{\_\_\_ own}\]

(b) When a vowel-sign is placed below a horizontal stroke it is read after the stroke, as \[\text{\_\_\_ Kay, } \text{\_\_\_ key, } \text{\_\_\_ no.}\]

31. The following diagrams further illustrate the places of the vowels, as explained in paragraphs 26-30:

**A VOWEL BEFORE A CONSONANT.**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>p</th>
<th>t</th>
<th>f</th>
<th>sh</th>
<th>l</th>
<th>r</th>
<th>k</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

(down) (up) (up)

**A VOWEL AFTER A CONSONANT.**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>p</th>
<th>t</th>
<th>f</th>
<th>sh</th>
<th>l</th>
<th>r</th>
<th>k</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

(down) (up) (up)
Exercise 5.

Write the shorthand word (the stroke should be written first, and then the vowel-sign) as in line 1, and as each outline is formed place the longhand for the word underneath the shorthand-sign. Proper names are indicated by two short lines underneath, or close to, the outline.

1.  \[\ldots\] \(\ldots\) \(\ldots\) \(\ldots\) \(\ldots\)
   pay, bay, lay, day, jay, foe, low, row, show, mow

2.  \[\ldots\] \(\ldots\)

3.  \[\ldots\] \(\ldots\)

4.  \[\ldots\] \(\ldots\)

5.  \[\ldots\] \(\ldots\)

6.  \[\ldots\] \(\ldots\)

Exercise 6.

Write the shorthand outline under the longhand.

1. Paw, caw, thaw, gnaw, law, jaw.
2. Auk, awn, awl, eve, ode, age, Soo.
3. Neigh, fee, lea, toe, dough, show, yew.
4. Knee, doe, ape, ace, sew, foe, cay.
5. (Downward \(r\) in these words) air, ear, oar, Ayer, ore, heir, ere.
6. (Upward \(r\) in these words) ray, raw, rue, re, roe, Wray, row.
7. (Downward \(h\) in these words) ha, hay, haw, hoe, ho, hey.
8. Quay, key, low, Lowe, Co., Coe, weigh, way.
Summary.

1. There are six long vowels, expressed by a heavy dot and dash, and written to each stroke in three places, which are called first, second and third-places respectively, as shown in the following table and diagrams:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ah</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>ē</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aw</td>
<td>ó</td>
<td>ōō</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Dot</td>
<td>Heavy Dash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Vowel-signs are read as in reading longhand: (a) To downstrokes and upstrokes from left to right; (b) To horizontal strokes from top to bottom, as shown in the following diagrams:

3. In writing a word, the stroke is formed first and then the vowel-sign.

4. Vowel-signs must be written a little distance from the stroke. A dash vowel-sign is written at any convenient angle, the right angle being generally preferred.
CHAPTER III.

JOINED STROKES.

32. Strokes when joined must be written without lifting the pen or pencil from the paper, the beginning of a following stroke joining the end of a preceding stroke; thus,

![Diagram](image)

bg, tk, fm, pk, tl, ld, pl, lp, sk.

33. With the exception of sh and l, strokes when joined are written in the same direction as when standing alone, downstrokes downward, horizontal strokes from left to right, and upstrokes upward; thus,

![Diagram](image)

bt, bj, fr, km, kn, kt, rp, wn.

34. (a) Sh is generally written upward when it precedes

![Diagram](image)

sh f, sh v, sh th, sh th, sh l.

(b) Sh is generally written upward when it follows

![Diagram](image)

f sh, v sh, d sh, fl sh.

In most other cases sh is written downward.
(c) The following are examples of the upward and downward use of \( L \), the rules for which will be explained later.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{l}, & \quad \text{l}, \quad \text{k}, \quad \text{k}, \quad \text{l}n, \quad \text{l}n, \\
\text{f}, & \quad \text{f}, \quad \text{y}l, \quad \text{y}l, \quad \text{n}l.
\end{align*}
\]

35. In a combination of strokes the first descending or ascending stroke rests on the line; thus,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{t}n & \quad \text{bng}, \quad \text{i}ch, \quad \text{ch} t, \quad \text{kt}, \quad \text{mi}, \quad \text{nb}, \quad \text{mr}, \\
\text{pt}k, & \quad \text{k} ch \ p, \quad \text{p}t\text{s}, \quad \text{m}n \text{th} \ l.
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{r}ch, & \quad \text{r}d, \quad \text{r}p, \quad \text{l}p, \quad \text{r}v, \quad \text{wk}, \quad \text{yr}, \quad \text{hf}. \\
\text{y}l\text{p}, & \quad \text{r}m\text{n}, \quad \text{r}l\text{v}, \quad \text{k}ng, \quad \text{ng} \ k.
\end{align*}
\]

36. When a straight stroke is repeated there must be no break at the junction; thus,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{pp}, & \quad \text{bb}, \quad \text{ch} \ ch, \quad \text{jj}, \quad \text{kk}, \quad \text{gg}, \quad \text{td}, \quad \text{kg}, \quad \text{bp}, \quad \text{dt}.
\end{align*}
\]
37. A curved stroke is repeated thus,

\[ \begin{array}{cccc}
  & m & m, \quad n & n, \quad l, \quad f, \quad s & s, \quad r & r.
\end{array} \]

38. As already pointed out, chay is always a down-stroke, and ray always an upstroke; moreover, when ch or r stands alone, ch slopes from the perpendicular, and r slopes from the horizontal; thus, /ch, \( \searrow \) r. The strokes naturally take these slopes when struck downward and upward respectively.

39. When ch and r are joined to other strokes they are distinguished by the direction in which they are written, and the slope is unimportant; thus,

\[ \begin{array}{cccc}
  & p & c & m, \quad n, \quad m - c & m, \quad r & m, \quad c & r, \quad r & c.
\end{array} \]

Exercise 7.

Write the joined signs for the consonant-sounds only as heard in the following words:

1. Make, came, bake, cob, take, Katie, cage, Jake.
2. Web, by-way, daub, body, numb, thumb, calm, gum, gem.
3. Photo, taffy, death, thud, tissue, suet, see-saw, saucy.
4. Name, manna, tiny, knotty, bonny, knob, mighty, time.

(The following words contain chay or ray, or both.)

5. Cherry, rich, marry, match, catch, carry, pitch, perry.
Summary.

1. Strokes are joined without lifting the pen.
2. With the exception of sh and l all strokes when joined are written in the same direction as when standing alone.
3. Sh is generally written upward (a) when it precedes f, v, th, TH, or l (up); and (b) when it follows f, v, d or l (down).
4. In a combination of strokes the first descending or ascending stroke rests on the line.
5. When a straight stroke is repeated there must be no break at the junction.
6. Chay and ray when joined are distinguished by the direction of the stroke and not by the slope.
CHAPTER IV.
LONG VOWELS BETWEEN STROKES.

40. First and Second-place vowel-signs when occurring between two strokes are written after the first stroke; thus, gate, talk. Third-place vowel-signs are written before the second stroke at the end, because the vowel-sign is more conveniently written in that position; thus, team, reach, rude. The vowel-sign is still in the third-place, as indicated in the following diagram:

LONG VOWELS' PLACES.

41. The succeeding Exercises when in shorthand are to be copied for practice and transcribed into longhand; when in ordinary print they are to be written in shorthand.

Exercise 8.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

GRAMMALOGUES.

42. Frequently occurring words are expressed in shorthand by a single sign, as  for  be. These words are called grammalogues or letter-words, and the shorthand characters that represent them are called logograms, or word-letters. At the head of the following Exercises some logograms are given which must be committed to memory. These characters are written above, on, or through the line, as .../\.../\...

In the following Exercises (until the rules on the subject are reached), the student is directed by a small capital letter when to write the letters L, R, and H downward.

The period is represented by a small cross; thus ×

Exercise 9.

..... a or an, ..... the; ..... all, ..... two, too;
 ..... of, ..... to; ..... owe, ..... he.

Grammalogues are printed in italic.

1. CaR, laRk, mark, charge, bought, gall, Gaul, tall.
2. Maim, baRe, lathe, paid, rode, road, lode, load.
5. An age of ease wrought the fall of Rome.
6. He rode the mare to the fairR.
7. Paul Booth paid all he owed.
8. Row the boat to the shore of the lake.
9. FourR of the eight owe the change to Paul Beale.
10. Two of the team feel too poor to share the fare to Lee.
Exercise 10.

awe, ought, aught, — who; — and (up),

should (up); on, but.

Exercise 11.

1. Gear, veal, gore, theme, lore, ream, leaf, laugh.
2. Pole, coal, shawl, roll, shoal, rule, woed, weed.
3. Toad, reed, paren, barb, larch, wade, tare, march.
4. Vote, hoop, lobe, loom, wage, mope, loaf, gale.
5. All who retail the ware ought to show a fair rate of pay.
6. He should show the fair dame the road to the shore.
7. Poor Joe Beech ought to leave the toll gate.
8. Should Paul Cope forego all hope of pay?
9. Two and two make four, but the fool and the knave fail to heed the rule.
Summary.

1. **First-place** and **Second-place** vowel-signs when occurring between two strokes are written after the first stroke; **Third-place** vowel-signs are written before the second stroke.

2. A grammalogue is a word represented by a single sign. The **sign** for a grammalogue is called a **logogram**.

3. The period is indicated by a small cross.
CHAPTER V.

SHORT VOWELS.

43. There are six short vowel-sounds in the English language, namely:—

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ä, } & \text{ } \text{è, } \text{ } \i \text{; } \\
\text{o, } & \text{ } \text{u, } \text{ } \öö;
\end{align*}
\]

as heard in the words

päck, pëck, pück; löck, lück, löök.

The order of the short vowels may be remembered by repeating the sentence:—

That pen is not much good.

ä, è, ì, ö, ü, öö

44. The first three short vowels are represented by a light dot ( . ); the second three by a light dash ( — ). The places for the short vowel-signs are the same as for the long vowel-signs; thus,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound as in</th>
<th>Sign</th>
<th>Sound as in</th>
<th>Sign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ä that</td>
<td>[</td>
<td>1. ö not</td>
<td>[</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. è pen</td>
<td>[</td>
<td>2. ũ much</td>
<td>[</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ì is</td>
<td>[</td>
<td>3. öö good</td>
<td>[</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

45. The student will find the exact value of the short vowels by pronouncing them in conjunction with a following consonant. In order to gain familiarity with them, he should write the signs before different strokes, and pronounce the combination. As a result of this
practice, many common words will be made, of which the following are examples:

\[\approx \text{at, } \approx \text{ash, } \approx \text{add, } \approx \text{am, } \approx \text{Ann, } \approx \text{ass.}\]
\[\approx \text{ebb, } \approx \text{etch, } \approx \text{egg, } \approx \text{edge, } \approx \text{ell, } \approx \text{err.}\]
\[\approx \text{it, } \approx \text{itch, } \approx \text{if, } \approx \text{odd, } \approx \text{or, } \approx \text{up.}\]

**SHORT VOWELS BETWEEN TWO STROKES.**

46. The short vowel-signs are written in the same places as their corresponding long vowel-signs; thus,

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{1} & \text{2} & \text{3} & \text{3} \\
\text{1} & \text{2} & \text{3} & \text{3} \\
\text{1} & \text{2} & \text{3} & \text{3} \\
\end{array}
\]

\[\approx \text{pack, } \approx \text{peck, } \approx \text{pick;}\]
\[\approx \text{lock, } \approx \text{luck, } \approx \text{look.}\]

47. (a) \(T\) before \(ch\) and \(d\) before \(j\) are silent, as in the following examples:

\[\approx \text{catch, } \approx \text{lodge, } \approx \text{watch, } \approx \text{dodge.}\]

(b) \(N\) immediately preceding \(k\) or \(g\) is almost always pronounced as \(ng\); as,

\[\approx \text{pink, } \approx \text{chunk, } \approx \text{Congo.}\]

48. Learners sometimes confuse the short vowel \(\ddot{u}\) with the short vowel \(\ddot{o}\); and the short vowel \(\ddot{o}\) with the long vowel \(\ddot{oo}\). The following examples illustrate the difference between these pairs of sounds:

\[\approx \text{luck, } \approx \text{look; } \approx \text{dull, } \approx \text{pull;}\]
\[\approx \text{full, } \approx \text{fool; } \approx \text{look, } \approx \text{Luke.}\]
Exercise 12.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{happy}, & \quad \text{up}, \quad \text{put}; \quad \text{buy}, \quad \text{by}, \quad \text{be}, \\
\text{to be}; & \quad \text{at}, \quad \text{it}, \quad \text{out}.
\end{align*}
\]

1. ...
2. ...
3. ...
4. ...
5. ...
6. ...
7. ...
8. ...
9. ...

Exercise 13.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{had}, & \quad \text{do}, \quad \text{different- ce}; \\
\text{much}, & \quad \text{which}, \quad \text{each}.
\end{align*}
\]

1. Batch, latch, lad, lamb, knock, gong, lodge, log.
2. Peck, ledge, leg, lung, lunge, thumb, month.
4. Galley, jelly, money, monkey, wink, many.
5. Daisy and Tom had each to read a different theme.
6. Tom took an essay on Canada, but Daisy read a fairy tale which she bought at Reading.
7. Each day the farin lad led the pony aLong the bank of the Potomac to the deep pool.
8. Both had to do much to move the heavy wood.
Summary.

1. There are six short vowels which are represented by a light dot and a light dash.
2. These signs take three places for the dot and three places for the dash, as shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ã</td>
<td>ãé</td>
<td>ãí</td>
<td>ãó</td>
<td>ãú</td>
<td>ãò</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Dot</td>
<td>Light Dash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. The signs are read before, after, and between strokes as in the case of the long vowels.
4. T before ch and d before j are silent letters.
5. N followed by k or g has generally the sound of ng.
CHAPTER VI.

DIPHTHONGS.

49. A diphthong is a union of two vowel-sounds in one syllable." (Prof. Skeat.)

50. There are four common diphthongs, namely:

- **I** as heard in *ice, vie, high, wry.*
- **OI** " " " boy, oil.
- **OW** " " " vow, bough, out.
- **U** " " " feud, due, dew, fury.

They are represented as follows:

```
I  \( \uparrow \)  OI  \( \uparrow \)  OW  \( \uparrow \)  U  \( \uparrow \)
```

51. The signs for \( \tilde{a} \) and \( oi \) are written in the first place; the signs for \( ow \) and \( \tilde{u} \) are written in the third place; thus, \( \text{tie, time; toy, toil; cow, cowed; duty, mule.} \)

52. The sign for \( \tilde{a} \) is attached initially to a downstroke, as \( \text{item, ivy, ice, ire.} \)

53. The signs for \( ow \) and \( oi \) are joined initially to upward \( l \), as \( \text{owl, oil.} \) The diphthong \( \tilde{a} \) is attached initially to upward \( l \); thus, \( \text{isle.} \) The sign for the long vowel \( aw \) is also joined initially to upward \( l \), as in \( \text{awl.} \)

54. The signs for \( ow \) and \( \tilde{u} \) are joined finally to a downstroke, as \( \text{bough, vow, pew, due, Matthew, Sue.} \) After the horizontals \( k, g, m, n, \)
and upward 1, the sign for ù is joined and written thus, \( \text{c} \) cue, \( \text{a} \) argue, \( \text{e} \) mew, \( \text{n} \) new, \( \text{v} \) value; after n the signs for ow and i are joined and written thus, \( \text{n} \) now, \( \text{n} \) nigh. These diphthong-signs must not be joined medially; \( \text{f} \) fury, \( \text{c} \) cowed illustrate the method of vocalization in such words.

55. Learners sometimes confuse the diphthong \( \text{i} \) with the short vowel \( \text{i} \); also \( \text{u} \) with the short vowel \( \text{u} \), and \( \text{o} \) with the long vowel \( \text{o} \). The following pairs of words illustrate the contrast between diphthongs and vowels:

- bite, \( \text{b} \) bit; right, \( \text{r} \) writ; tube, \( \text{t} \) tub; fusee, \( \text{f} \) fussy; rout, \( \text{r} \) wrote; sow (noun), \( \text{s} \) sow (verb).

56. In compound words the vocalization is generally retained as in the separate words; thus, \( \text{e} \) ear-ache.

57. A small upward or downward tick attached to the signs, \( \text{v} \), \( \text{z} \), \( \text{a} \), \( \text{w} \), may represent any short vowel immediately following the diphthong; thus,

- diary, \( \text{l} \) loyal, \( \text{v} \) vowel, \( \text{n} \) newer, \( \text{a} \) annual, \( \text{a} \) annuity, \( \text{c} \) riot, \( \text{e} \) ingenuous

These signs are called triphones because they represent three vowels in one sign.

58. When a diphthong and a long vowel occur between two strokes the sign for each should, if convenient, be placed against the stroke to which it naturally belongs; thus, \( \text{h} \) hyena.
DIPHTHONGS.

Exercise 14.

I, eye; how; why; beyond, you; large; can, come; go, ago, give-n.

1. I

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

Exercise 15.

1. Bye, vie, sigh, shy, fire, like, ripe, hide, lithe.
2. Boil, boiler, toyed, enjoy, coinage, decoy, Doyle.
3. Rout, couch, lounge, cowed, vouch, loud, gouge.
4. Duty, rebuke, dupe, duly, wide, widely.
5. Can you give the date of the mutiny at the NoRe?
6. He wrote an ode on the birthday of the King.
7. How can the thief hope to get beyond the reach of the law?
8. Much can be given to charity by the rich.
9. Come along the path by the right bank and enjoy the beauty of the Wye valley.
Exercise 16.

half, if; have; thank-ed, think, youth; though, they, them.

1. ...
2. ...
3. ...
4. ...
5. ...
6. ...
7. ...
8. ...

Summary.

1. There are four common diphthongs i, oi, ow, ā.
2. The following are attached *initially*:
i to a downstroke; i, oi, ow, and aw to upward l.
3. The following are attached *finally*:
ā to a downstroke and horizontals, and to upward l; ow to a downstroke and stroke n; i to stroke n.
4. In compound words the vocalization of the separate words is generally retained.
5. A small tick attached to the diphthong-signs may represent any short vowel following the diphthong. These compound signs are called triphones.
CHAPTER VII.

PHRASEOGRAPHY.

59. It is a common practice in rapid longhand writing to write several words without lifting the pen from the paper. Such a course is also adopted in shorthand writing. For example, \( \mathcal{v} \) \( I \) and \( \mathcal{m} \) \( have \) may be joined; thus \( \mathcal{m} \); \( ... you \) and \( ... can \) may be joined; thus \( ... \). The practice of joining word-outlines is called Phraseography, and the resulting outline is called a Phraseogram.

60. The following points must be carefully noted:

(a) Awkward joinings must be avoided.

(b) The first word-form of a phraseogram (generally a logogram) must occupy the position in which it would be written if it stood alone. Thus, the phrase *How can they* would be represented by the outline \( \mathcal{m} \) commencing on the line, because the logogram for *how*, if it stood alone, would be written on the line. Similarly, \( \mathcal{m} \) \( I \) have commences above the line, because the logogram for *I*, standing alone, would be written above the line.

(c) A first-position logogram (that is, one above the line) may be slightly raised or lowered, however, to permit of a following word-form being written above, on or through the line; as \( \mathcal{m} \) \( I \) thank you (and using the logogram \( ... \) with), \( \mathcal{m} \) \( \) with much, \( \mathcal{m} \) \( \) with which, \( \mathcal{m} \) \( \) with each.

(d) When joined to \( k, m, l \) (up), the sign \( \mathcal{v} \) may be shortened; thus, \( \mathcal{v} \) \( I \) can, \( \mathcal{v} \) \( I \) am, \( \mathcal{v} \) \( I \) will.
Exercise 17.

Grammalogues.

—with, when; what, would; saw, so, us, see, sea.

Phraseograms.

I have, I have had, I will, I will be,
I am, I may, I thank you,
I think you should be, you will, you will be,
if you should be and if you should be,
to go, to give.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.
Exercise 18.

[The phraseograms in this and the following exercises are indicated by the hyphen.]

1. I-am by the sea at Rye with Jack and Dora Kew.
2. And now I-have-time I-will write-you of the happy time I-have-had and of the happy time to-come.
3. They came on the tenth of July and-I on the eleventh.
4. On-Monday all of us had a coach ride to Far Rockaway and back, saw the lovely valley you so admire, and took tea on the balcony of the hotel.
5. So I-think-you-will-be likely to envy us.
6. To-day Jack and Dora have-had to-go to see Annie Worthing and-I-have-had a day alone on the beach reading "Rob Roy."
7. To-morrow Timothy and Amy Bagshaw arrive with the family.
8. You-will-think the party should-be jolly, and-I-think-so too.
9. And-if-you-should-be ready to-come you-will-have a happy time.
10. Come if-you-can, and-I-may manage to-go with you to Coney and Rockaway Beach.
Exercise 19.

Phraseograms.

... how can, how can they, why do you, why have you, you can, with much, with which, with each, when they, what do you, what can be, it would be.

Note: so much, too much.

Grammalogues.

was, whose; shall, wish; usually.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 
9.
61. The word the may be expressed by a light slanting tick, joined to a preceding character and written either upward (from left to right) or downward (from right to left).

(a) Downward: _.__. of the, _._._ and the, _._._ should the, _._._ with the, _._._ by the, _._._ if the, _._._ have the.

(b) Upward: _._._ beyond the, _._._ what the, _._._ how the, _._._ at the, _._._ which the, _._._ was the.

Note.—_._._ on the should slope a little to distinguish it from the logogram _._._. This tick for the must never be used initially.

Exercise 20.

1. Why-do-you leave-the life of-the village when you-can get so-much joy out of-it?

2. How-can you wish to enjoy the daily hubbub of-the busy thoroughfare, to-lunch daily at a café and to put up with-the worry of a hurried life, when-the village would-give you a happy-calm which-would make life full of beauty and purity?

3. Why-have-you so-much to say of-the joy of a busy life, of-the hurry and rush of-the noisy road and-fail to-talk of happy life on-the-farm?

4. Think of-the calm meadow; of-the by-path; of-the hedgerow; of-the melody of-the lark; of-the shady wood with-the oak, the elm, and-the beech; and of-the pure air.

5. When-they fail to-give you joy with-which to enrich life, you-will-be unworthy of-the name you bear.

6. What-do-you think? Do allow us to urge you, with-much feeling, to-think of-the valley and-the pool, the bat on-the wing and-the mole, and to see-the beauty of-each and of all of-them.
Summary.

1. *Phraseography* is the name given to the principle of joining word-forms together. The outline thus obtained is called a *phraseogram*.

2. The following must be carefully noted:—
   
   (a) Awkward joinings must be avoided.
   
   (b) The first word-form in a phraseogram must occupy its own position, except in the case of a first-position logogram which may be raised or lowered to permit of a following word-form being written above, on or through the line.

   (c) When joined *initially* to *k*, *m*, *l*, the diphthong *i* may be shortened.

3. The word *the* may be expressed by a light slanting tick joined to a preceding character and written either upward or downward. The tick for *the* is never used initially.
CHAPTER VIII.
CIRCLE S AND Z.

62. The consonant S is represented not only by the stroke ) but also by a small circle o which forms an easy means of linking one stroke to another. This circle can be used initially, medially and finally. Initially it represents the light sound of s only; medially and finally it represents the sound of s or z. The sound of z initially must be represented by the stroke ) as ... zeal, ... zero, ... zenith.

63. When the circle stands alone, or is joined initially or finally to straight strokes, or when it occurs between two straight strokes not forming an angle, it is written with the same motion of the hand as in writing the longhand letter O, thus,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sp, } & \text{st, } \text{s ch, } \text{sk, } \text{sr,} \\
\text{ps, } & \text{ts, } \text{ch s, } \text{l s, } \text{rs,} \\
\text{psp, } & \text{tst, } \text{k sk, } \text{rsr.}
\end{align*}
\]

In the following pages this motion is referred to as the Left Motion ♫, the opposite motion, that with which the loop of the longhand letter ♫ is formed, being termed the Right Motion ♫.

64. Between two straight strokes forming an angle, the circle s is written on the outside of the angle; thus,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{kst, } & \text{dsk, } \text{pst, } \text{ch sp, } \text{rsp, } \text{rsk,} \\
\text{ch sk, } & \text{ch sr.}
\end{align*}
\]
65. When the circle \( s \) is joined to curves, it is written inside the curve, and when it occurs between two curves, it is generally written inside the first, but it may be written inside the second curve if a better combination would result; as \( sf, s\; th, s\; sh, s\; sm, s\; sn, sl, sr, fs, th\; s, sh\; s, ls, fsk, msk, rsn, slst, fs, fsl, fslt, lsm, ssr, msv, msn, nsm \), or, in some cases, \( nsm \).

66. The circle \( s \) is always read first at the beginning of a stroke, and last at the end, the vowel-sign or vowel-signs being read according to their places with regard to the stroke, and not with reference to the circle, which cannot be vocalized, as,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{pie, spy, eat, seat, age, sage, oak, soak, aim, same.} \\
\text{pay, pays, mow, mows, ray, rays, day, days, fee, fees.}
\end{align*}
\]

67. The circle \( s \) may be added to a stroke logogram, as, \( come, comes, put, puts \); but the circle \( s \) is not added to a dash logogram; therefore, \( owes, twos \), are written as here shown.

68. The vowel-sign in a lightly-sounded syllable may usually be omitted with safety, as in \( poison, refusal, answer, desire \).
Exercise 21.

..... as, has, ..... is, his; ..... because; ..... itself.

[The tick in the following phraseograms is written downward, the circle being struck first: ..... as the, ..... is the; ..... as to, ..... is to.]

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

Exercise 22.

1. Sob, base, said, days, seek, keys, sorry, raise.
2. Deceit, resource, opposite, bestows, oxide, wasps, basks, rescues.
3. Save, vase, Sam, mass, seen, knees, soul, lose, sir, erase, sash, shows.
4. Unsafe, dismay, facile, extensive, missive, tinsmith, zinc, sink.

Exercise 23.

\[
\text{those, thyself, these, this, these, youths, thus; my, me, him, may.}
\]

1. Paris, Venice, and-the lakes of Italy have many famous sights which-should-be-seen by all when making a tour of Europe.
2. Paris on-the Seine—Paris the sunny, with-its arches and column set up to-the memory of-the wise and-the victories of-the armies, with-its wide avenues and-its enticing cafés, and-the-many parks of-its suburbs—is superb.
3. May you soon pay a visit to-this famous city, and enjoy these sights!
4. The city of Venice, set on piles on numerous low sandy isles, has many a lovely palace and tower on-the sides of-the canals, the roads of-the city, a long which pass gondolas of varied designs and colors.
5. Thus visitors move smoothly along those sleepy canals, and-view the sights of-this City of-the Doges.
6. The singing of-the youths on-the gondolas and-the music of-the vesper bells are to-me and to-my cousin happy memories of-our visit.
7. I-shall take him to Rome in May.
Summary.

1. A small circle used initially represents s only; medially and finally it represents s or z.

2. It is written to single straight strokes by the Left Motion, and inside curves. Between two straight strokes, not forming an angle, circle s is written by the Left Motion; forming an angle, outside the angle. Between two curves, generally inside the first, but inside the second when that produces the better joining.

3. An initial circle is always read first; a final circle is always read last.

4. The circle s may be added to stroke logograms.
CHAPTER IX.

STROKE S AND Z.

69. As an initial circle must always be read first, and a final circle must always be read last, it follows that when a word begins or ends with a vowel, the circle s cannot be employed. The stroke s or z must, therefore, be written:

(a) When s or z is the only consonant in a word, as, ...ace, ...ooze, ...Zoo;
(b) When an initial vowel precedes s or z, as in the words, ...ask, ...asp, ...Isaac, ...Ezra;
(c) When a final vowel follows s or z, as in the words ...mossy, ...racy, ...daisy, ...Rosa.

70. The stroke is also written:

(a) In compound words like ...saw-bench, ...sea-mew, and in words like unassailed, unceasing, which are formed by prefixing the syllable un- to the outline for the root word; thus, ...assail, ...unassailed, ...unceasing;
(b) In words like ...science, ...sewer, where a triphone immediately follows the s or z;
(c) In words like ...cease, ...saucer, where initial s is immediately followed by a vowel and another s or z;
(d) In words like sinuous, tortuous, joyous, where the syllable -ous is immediately preceded by a diphthong.
Exercise 24.

- are, our, hour; myself, himself.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. 

11. 

12. 

13.
Exercise 25.

1. Owes, eyes, ass, ease, say, assay, sad, seed.
2. Asleep, sleep, ask, sack, assume, sum, aside, side, spy.
3. Juicy, juice, mossy, moss, less, lessee, lass, lasso, dies, Dicey, fuse, fusee.
4. Pursue, palsy, piracy, Lucy, Lucy's, Pharisee, Pharisees, gypsy, gypsies.

Exercise 26.

1. Cecil and Eustace paid a visit to-the sea-side with me.
2. All of us love to-watch-the sea-gulls skimming along the surface of-the-sea, to-make castles on-the sea-beach, and to enjoy many an escapade among-the rocks and pools.
3. On Tuesday, Cecil and-I sailed on-the bay, but Eustace fears the sea because of sea-sickness.
4. He sat on-the beach by himself listening to-the Siamese singers, and-I was sorry he was alone so long.
5. The poor fellows get few of-the luxuries which I myself enjoy daily.
6. On-Wednesday it-was-the annual gala day and James Atkinson came to see us.
7. He lives in-the suburbs of-Salem and-has to-take-the bus to business each day.
8. The view of-the bay was lovely, and our cameras were in use to secure such a rare seascape.
Summary.

1. In a word containing only s or z, in a compound formed from such a word, and in negative words, like unceasing, unassailed.
2. Where an initial vowel occurs before s or z.
3. Where a final vowel occurs after s or z.
4. Where a triphone immediately follows s or z.
5. In the initial combination s-vowel-s.
6. Where the syllable -ous is immediately preceded by a diphthong.
CHAPTER X.

LARGE CIRCLES SW AND SS OR SZ.

71. A large initial circle, written with the same motion as the circle s, represents the double consonant sw, thus, ɹ seat, ɹ sweet, ɹ sum, ɹ swum. As a vowel cannot be written to a circle, the stroke w must be written in words like ɹ sway, ɹ suasive. The sw circle is only used initially.

72. A large medial or final circle, written with the same motion as circle s, represents s-s, having a light or heavy sound, with the intervening vowel e; thus, ɹ (ses) necessity; ɹ (sez) passes; ɹ (zes) possessive; ɹ (sez) causes. When a vowel other than e intervenes it is indicated by placing the vowel-sign within the circle; thus, ɹ exist, ɹ exhaust, ɹ exercised. Final s is added thus, ɹ exercises. The large circle is also used to express the sounds of two s's in consecutive syllables, as in ɹɹ mis-spell.

73. (a) The plural or possessive of words like Lucy, policy, where the root word takes the stroke s, is formed by the addition of the small circle; thus, ɹ Lucy, ɹ Lucy's; ɹ policy, ɹ policies.

(b) Where the root word takes the circle, the plural or possessive, or the third person singular of a verb is formed by the use of the large circle; thus, ɹ pass, ɹ passes; ɹ Alice, ɹ Alice's.
(c) A few words ending in s-s are written with the circle and stroke, or the stroke and circle, in order to distinguish them from other words containing similar consonants, and in which the large circle is employed. The student should compare possess with pauses; access with axis; recess with races.

Exercise 27.

... as is, is as; ourselves; specially, speak; subject-ed; several, savior.

1. ...

2. ...

3. ...

4. ...

5. ...

6. ...

7. ...

8. ...
Exercise 28.

1. Swop, pauses, sweets, tosses, swell, laces, sware, erases, switch, cheeses, misspells.
2. Desist, exercises, exhaustless, agency, agencies, cosy, cosies, lessee, lessees.
4. Size, sizes, sizing, steady, steadily, receipt.

Exercise 29.

yes; we, way; holy; high; house.
1. How-many of us allow a fallacy to rule our lives?
2. Yes, it possesses us and we cherish it though we are aware of the error of our ways.
3. We are all, high and low, slow to follow those who would lead us to change our outlook.
4. As science teaches us to get rid of disease, so logic, a science likewise, teaches us how to take a sane view of life.
5. Such is the duty of all who seek to live a holy life.
6. If you belong to the house of the poor, if you belong to the house of the rich, think of all this, and show patience (upward sh) when you speak to those who appear to be swayed by a fallacy.
Summary.

1. A large initial circle represents sw.
2. A large medial or final circle represents the light or heavy sound of s-s with an intervening vowel.
3. Where a root word ends with stroke s, the plural, possessive, or third person singular is formed by the addition of the circle s.
4. Where a root word ends with a circle s, the plural, possessive, or the third person singular is formed by the use of the large circle ses.
5. A few words ending in s-s are written with the circle and stroke, or with the stroke and circle, to distinguish them from words in which the large circle is employed.
CHAPTER XI.

LOOPS ST AND STR

74. The frequently occurring combination st at the beginning of a word, as in stem, or at the end of a word, as in mist, is represented by a loop made half the length of the stroke to which it is attached. Like the circle s, the st loop is always read first at the beginning of an outline, and last at the end. Again, like the circle s, the st loop is written with the Left Motion to straight strokes, and inside curves; thus,  < ache,  s sake, stake,  sale,  stale;  lace,  laced.

75. The st loop may also be employed finally for the heavy sound of zd, as in the words  fused,  refused,  opposed,  disposed.

76. A large loop, extending two-thirds of the length of the stroke to which it is attached, represents str. This str (ster) loop is never written at the beginning of an outline. Like the circle s and the st loop, the str loop is written with the Left Motion to straight strokes, and inside curves; thus,  pass,  past,  pastor.

77. The st and str loops may be used medially where a good joining results; thus,  justify,  elastic,  masterpiece. The st loop cannot be employed in such words as  customer,  install, because the following stroke would not join easily with the loop.
78. The *st* loop cannot be employed when a vowel occurs between *s* and *t*, nor can the loop be written immediately before a final vowel. The separate consonants must therefore be used in words like *beset*, *bestow*, *receipt*, *rusty*, *visit*, *vista*.

79. The circle *s* is added to a final loop as follows: *taste*, *tastes*; *lustre*, *lustres*.

Exercise 30.

...first; influence; influenced, next; most, must; in, any, no, know, own.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.
Exercise 31.

1. Stabs, boasts, stitches, chests, stalks, roasts, staves, foists, stores, arrests, wastes.
2. Guest, guessed, gazed, mused, amused, abused, best, based, exposed, sufficed.
4. Inelastic, mystic, custom, mossy, dazes, daisies, supposes, storms, sweeps, possessive.

Exercise 32.

Lord; or, your, year; language, owning, thing, young.

1. This year or early next year your young nephew may engage himself in the services of Messrs. Baxter and Swan, of Manchester, a large firm of chemists.
2. He has given signs of thoroughness in his study of languages.
3. Mainly owing to the counsel of his masters he has had many successes.
4. Next August he receives several awards in the shape of books given by James Foster.
5. We hope many things of this youngster because of his love of study and his steady ways.
Exercise 33—Revisionary.

[Containing all the preceding logograms.]

1. We-are in receipt of-yours of-the 6th and-we-shall write in-the way you desire, and-thus do away with any waste of-time when next you see any of them at your house.

2. I-think he-is happy to be-the possessor of so large a share in-the business itself, because he-can give as-much-as he wishes to each of-his boys; and-they-themselves hope to-receive what they would think no small sum out of-it.

3. Go and buy some special roses and give half of-them to-my niece Jessie to-wear at-the party, and you-may put-the rest in-the different vases.

4. Yes, we ourselves saw Chester Macey, who speaks several languages, and he-said he-would use his influence to secure most of-the statistics; but beyond this he had no power to-get-the necessary details.

5. If-you have a thing to-do, do it at-the right time, or you-may become like those-who, though given time, usually have an excuse when failing to-do-the duty set them.

6. Those youths who thanked us on receipt of-our suggested date, ought to-have put up a high score in-his match, as-is usual with-them.

7. They ought-to be in rare form, owing to-having had a rest, and-we hope it-is as we surmise.

8. Why, I myself owe him a debt I-can scarcely repay, since he himself has several-times this year given me the best of advice on-these subjects which I own have influenced me in-my business.

9. Your pastor's speech suggested his deep piety, and showed how all must be influenced by-the holy life of-our Savior.
Summary.

1. A small loop represents *st*; a large loop represents *str*.
2. The *st* loop may be used initially, medially or finally.
3. The *st* loop may be employed finally to represent the sound of *zd*.
4. The *str* loop may be used medially or finally, but not initially.
5. The *st* loop cannot be employed when a vowel occurs between *s* and *t*, nor can the loop be written immediately before a final vowel.
CHAPTER XII.

INITIAL HOOKS TO STRAIGHT STROKES.

80. The liquids $r$ and $l$ frequently blend with other consonants so as to form a double consonant, as in the words *pray*, *blow*, *drink*, *glare*, *fry*, *fly*, or are separated from a preceding consonant by an obscure vowel only, as in *paper*, *maker*, *table*, *babel*. These consonant combinations are represented by prefixing a small hook to the simple shorthand characters to indicate their union with $r$ or $l$.

81. A small initial hook written with the Right Motion adds $R$ to straight strokes; thus,

```
/ \ \ \
 - - - - -
```

$p$, $pr$, $br$, $tr$, $dr$, $ch r$, $jr$, $kr$, $gr$.

82. A small initial hook written with the Left Motion adds $L$ to straight strokes, thus,

```
/ \ \ \
 - - - - -
```

$p$, $pl$, $bl$, $tl$, $dl$, $ch l$, $jl$, $kl$, $gl$.

The following diagrams will assist the student in remembering the $pr$ and $pl$ series. If the Right hand be held up, with the first finger bent, the outline of $tr$ will be seen; and if the Left hand be held up, in the same way, the outline for $tl$ will be seen. By turning the hand
round to the following positions, all the straight forms of the pr and pl series will be illustrated by the first finger.

83. The stroke \( \bigtriangleup \) r is not hooked initially, the characters \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) and \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) being employed for w and y.

84. The outlines formed by prefixing hooks to strokes should be called by syllabic names; thus, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) should be named per, as heard in the words \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) paper, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) caper, to distinguish the sign from \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) p-r, as in the word \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) pair; and \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) should be named pel, as heard in the words \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) chapel, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) couple, to distinguish the sign from \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) p-l, as in the word \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) pale.

85. Vowels are read before or after these hooked forms as they are read before or after simple strokes; thus, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) pie, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) ply, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) apply, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) eat, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) eater. These hooked signs can be used when preceding or following another stroke, as, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) plaque, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) replica; \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) pretty, \( \bigtriangleup \ldots \) Peter.
Exercise 34.

1. doctor, Dr., dear, during; call, equally.

1. ...
2. ...
3. ...
4. ...
5. ...
6. ...
7. ...
8. ...
9. ...
10. ...
Exercise 35.

1. Prison, prolong, breath, transit, acrimony, dreary, gracious, aggressive.
2. Plodder, bleats, bluster, classify, classes, cluster, globe, glasses, eagles.
3. Places, praises, preach, bleach, gloat, grotesque, Prague, plague.
4. Problem, triple, grapple, grabber, clapper, cripple, negroes, enclose, reply.

Exercise 36.

\[ \text{apply, people; by all, able, belief-ve-d; at all, till; deliver-ed-y.} \]

1. We should all look on the bright side of life and have the pleasantest of things to tell at all times.
2. It is easy to be affable when the skies are clear, but when the storms appear they make a notable difference to many people.
3. We read of a celebrity who said, "Tell me of your joys; I have enough of my own troubles."
4. I believe this rule should be followed by all who desire to be happy.
5. Apply this to your life and I believe you will be able to bear any trouble you have or may have.
6. Thus, what at first appears a troublesome obstacle you will grapple with readily, and chase away the shadows as the sun dispels the mists.
7. Tell me what your views are, and I will tell you if you may reasonably hope to succeed.
Summary.

1. A small initial hook written with the Right Motion adds $r$ to simple straight strokes except $\ldots$
2. A small initial hook written with the Left Motion adds $l$ to simple straight strokes except $\ldots$
3. The hooked signs should be called by their syllabic names.
CHAPTER XIII.

INITIAL HOOKS TO CURVES.

86. A hook may only be attached to a curve by writing it inside the curve, though the hook may be made large or small as explained below.

R HOOK.


88. Shr is generally written downward, but it may be written either upward or downward when following another stroke; thus, * masher, * pressure, * finisher, * lavisher, * crusher.

89. (a) Ng hooked for * is used to represent the frequently occurring sounds ng-ker, ng-ger, as heard in * banker, * drinker, * linger, * finger.

(b) In such words as singer (sing-er), wringer (wring-er), the hooked form * is not employed, the suffix -er being expressed by * thus, * singer, * wringer.

L HOOK.

91. **Shl** is generally written upward, but it may be written either upward or downward; thus, 𓏹 official, 𓏹 peevishly, 𓏹 potential, 𓏹 martial, 𓏹 modishly, 𓏹 primatial. **Shl** 𓏹 (written upward) or 𓏹 (written downward) if more convenient, is used for the word shell in a compound; thus, 𓏹 egg-shell, 𓏹 sea-shell.

92. The hooked form may be considered to represent a syllable in such words as 𓏹 terminus, 𓏹 Germany, 𓏹 offerings, 𓏹 nerve, 𓏹 virtue, 𓏹 adversity, 𓏹 develop, 𓏹 symbol, 𓏹 primeval, 𓏹 hopeful, 𓏹 joyful.

93. Forms hooked for l may be used as follows:

(a) **Vl** — in the termination -ively, as 𓏹 positively, 𓏹 relatively, 𓏹 exhaustively, 𓏹 negatively, 𓏹 sensitively, 𓏹 attractively.

(b) In a few words to represent consonants belonging to different syllables so as to avoid an awkward joining; thus, 𓏹 thinly, 𓏹 briefless, 𓏹 enlivener.
Exercise 37.

for; over, every, however; other;

valuation; evil.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10.
Exercise 38.

1. Friday, fraud, shrug, shrink, fisher, average, merce\textsuperscript{R}, nerve, nervousness.
2. Flabby, flattest, flood, fledge, flounced, flotilla, flat\textsuperscript{tery}, Floyd, flounces.
3. Stiver, stifle, tanner, tunnel, Geoffrey, chivalry, dinner, rumor.
4. Conquer, linger, shelves, prudential, sea\textsuperscript{-}shell, Marshall, slavishly.
5. Athletic, penal, penalty, bravely, sensitively, attractively, rightful, potential, tonsure.

Exercise 39.

1. The owner of\textsuperscript{-}the grocer's shop fell on evil times, and the cheese\text{-}monger bought the business at a low valuation, and was able to double the receipts in a year.
2. Flattery is ever an evil, for it\textsuperscript{-}is\textsuperscript{-}the food of pride which only desires to see no other image but its\text{-}own.
3. All\textsuperscript{-}the power which we, in every case, exercise over others, rests on the power we have over ourselves.
4. However much you read, read the oldest books: they have the approval of\textsuperscript{-}time which conquers all, and which we must obey.
5. This evil increased month by month, and however much they sought to stop it, the valuation of the property showed a decrease which led every investor to regret he ever bought any shares.
6. Angles, Saxons and Jutes, each took a share of the isle, and the worshipers of the mistletoe sought refuge in the West, or fled to Brittany.
Summary.

1. A small initial hook to curves adds \( r \); a large initial hook to curves adds \( l \).

2. Sh\( r \) and Sh\( l \) may be written upward or downward.

3. Ng hooked for \( r \) represents the sounds of \( ng-ker \), \( ng-ger \).

4. Hooked forms may be considered as representing syllables.
CHAPTER XIV.

INITIAL HOOKS TO CURVES.

ALTERNATIVE FORMS.

94. The strokes $\backslash r$, $\slash s$, and $\backslash l$ are not hooked for the addition of $r$ or $l$. The signs $\backslash \backslash \backslash$ are used as additional forms for $fr$, $fl$, and $\backslash \backslash \backslash$ as additional forms for $thr$, $thl$, which, with the corresponding heavy strokes, have duplicate forms; thus,

$\backslash fr$, $\backslash vr$, $\backslash th r$, $\backslash th l$

The first sign of each pair is called a left curve, because it is struck with the Left Motion; the second sign of each pair is called a right curve, because it is struck with the Right Motion.

95. The forms for $fr$, $vr$, $thr$, $THr$, $fl$, $vl$, $thl$ are employed as follows:

(a) When alone, the left curve is used if a vowel precedes, the right curve if a vowel does not precede; thus, 

*affray, fray, ether, three; aflow, flow, fly, flew.*

(b) When joined to another stroke, the form should be employed which gives the better joining; thus,

*R Forms:* 

Fred, average, fragile,

froth, Etheridge, France, Frank,

overweigh; verb, frock, frog,
frame, fresh, frill, friary, throb, thirty, thrive, thermal, therein, thrill; Dover, Jeffrey; coffer, camphor, loafer, Danvers, weaver, tether. The logograms for over, ever and every should be written in words like overpaid, everlasting, everybody.

L Forms: flap, flighty, fledge, fluffy, flinch, flush, floor, flail; flock, flog, flame; arrival, baffler, muffle, muffler; gruffly, weevil, inflexible, inflame, rivalry.

96. (a) Upward sh is used before the hooked forms kr, kl, gr, mr, and the right curves fr, vr; downward sh is written before the left curves fl, vl; thus, shaker, shackle, sugar, shimmer, chauffeur, shiver; shuffle, shovel.

(b) When following a straight downstroke which is initially circled or hooked, sh is generally written on the opposite side to such initial attachment; thus, spacious, blush, brush, nutritious.
Exercise 40.

from; very; through, threw; they are, there, their; more, remark-ed, Mr., mere; nor, in our near.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 
9.
Exercise 41.

1. Fro, offer, flew, throw, author, ether, three, flare.
2. Everybody, Froude, Floyd, fragile, fledgeling, overreach, florid.
3. Freak, flake, framable, flimsy, frailer, flyer, frill.
4. Frame, mover, muffle, flung, scornful, flamingo, brimful.
5. Blusher, thrasher, enshroud, shaker, species, plush, brushing.

Exercise 42.

principle-al; liberty, member, remember-ed, number-ed; try, truth, true; Christianity, care.

1. He took-the liberty of-testing-the principle in different ways.
2. The true Christian follows the truths of-Christianity and tries to care for his fellow creatures.
3. Much of-the-progress in-these-days is due to-those now numbered with-the famous leaders of-the past, whose tombs, alas, are but seldom remembered.
4. We hope for a revival of-our business in South Africa on-the arrival of-our Mr. Guthrie, who sails on-the "Flamingo" on-Friday.
5. In-our depot near Denver we-have a very large stock of-silver which we hope to-make a factor in-our success this season.
6. Very properly a number of statues of-worthy members of-the race are to be-seen in-the principal thorough-fares of-our cities.
7. It-is-necessary for-you to-remember the side on which we write-the large and small circles, loops and hooks.
Exercise 43.—Revisionary.

[Containing all the logograms given in Exercises 34 to 42 inclusive.]

1. ...

2. ... ...

3. ...

4. ...

5. ...

6. ...

7. ...

8. *I*—will give you till Wednesday to-try and secure the numbers of the checks.

9. *W*e should tell-the truth at-all times, however, and—fear to seek success by any but true and right ways.

10. *T*hrough trials we reach liberty; liberty for each person, and liberty for-the people at large.

11. *I*f-this principle be remembered by-all, we-shall-have much more happy lives in-our-times.

12. *I*f-you remember all-these logograms now, you-will save yourself much time and trouble.

13. *I* would advise you to-master them thoroughly as you proceed in-your study.
Summary.

1. The forms for $fr$, $vr$, $thr$, $THr$, $fl$, $vl$, $thl$ are used as follows:
   
   (a) If alone, the left curve is used when a vowel precedes, but the right curve when a vowel does not precede.
   
   (b) If joined to another stroke, that form is used which gives the better joining.

2. Upward $sh$ is written before $kr$, $kl$, $gr$, $mr$, and the right curves $fr$, $vr$; downward $sh$ is written before the left curves $fl$, $vl$.

3. $Sh$, following a straight stroke initially circled or hooked, is generally written on the side opposite to the initial attachment.
CHAPTER XV.

CIRCLES AND LOOPS TO INITIAL HOOKS.

97. (a) The circles $s$ and $sw$ and the loop $st$ are prefixed to the straight strokes which are hooked for $r$, by writing the circle or loop on the same side as the hook, that is, with the Right Motion, so that the circle or loop includes the $r$, as $\circ$ pry, $\circlearrowleft$ spry, $\circlearrowright$ tray, $\circlearrowright$ stray, $\circlearrowleft$ crew, $\circlearrowright$ screw; $\circlearrowright$ cater, $\circlearrowleft$ sweeter; $\circlearrowright$ utter, $\circlearrowleft$ stutter, $\circlearrowright$ ochre, $\circlearrowleft$ stoker.

(b) The circle may be taken to include the hook $r$ in words like $\circlearrowright$ prosperous, $\circlearrowright$ destroy, $\circlearrowright$ cork-screw, where there is no angle between the straight strokes; but when a circle and hook $r$ occur medially at an angle, both circle and hook must be shown; thus, $\circlearrowright$ pastry, $\circlearrowright$ besieger; $\circlearrowright$ extra, $\circlearrowright$ gastric, $\circlearrowright$ offspring, $\circlearrowright$ ancestry, $\circlearrowright$ nostrum, $\circlearrowright$ mystery, $\circlearrowright$ lisper, $\circlearrowright$ reciter, $\circlearrowright$ wiseacres.

(c) The method of writing $skr$ and $sgr$ after the strokes $t$ and $d$ is shown in the following examples, the circle being written with the Left Motion:—

$\circlearrowright$ tacker, $\circlearrowright$ tasker, $\circlearrowright$ degree, $\circlearrowright$ disagree, $\circlearrowright$ digress, $\circlearrowright$ disgrace.
(d) When skr occurs after p or b, the hook r may be omitted; thus, prescribe, subscriber.

98. (a) The circle s is prefixed to curves which are hooked for r by writing the circle inside the hook; thus, inner, sinner; dinner, designer; suffer, savor, soother, summer, deceiver, dulcimer, prisoner.

(b) St and sw cannot be prefixed to curves hooked for r. In such cases, therefore, these combinations are written as in sliver, swimmer, steamer.

99. (a) The circle s is prefixed to all strokes which are hooked for l, by writing the circle inside the hook; thus, ply, supply, able, sable, addle, saddle, seclude, civil.

(b) When a circle and hook l occur medially both circle and hook must be shown; thus, possible, pedestal, disclose, exclaim, explicit.

(c) In a few cases where the medial l hook cannot be clearly shown, the separate strokes are written, as in forcible, unsaddle, musical.

(d) St and sw cannot be prefixed to strokes hooked for l. In such cases, therefore, these combinations are written as in stable, stickle, stifle, swaddle, swivel.
Exercise 44.

strength; surprise; surprised.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. 

11. 

24(......)},
Exercise 45.

1. Set, setter, settle, stab, stabber, sable, sweet, sweeter, sweetly, seek, seeker, sickle.
2. Supreme, sublime, cider, sidle, sacred, seclude, stickle, steeple, stragglers.
3. Traceable, disclosure, plausible, classical, distressed, extremity, Tasker, task, sway.
4. Suffers, simmers, sinners, peacefully, explosive, expels, risible, rasper.
5. Disgraces, discloses, prescribes, crossways.

Exercise 46.

chair, cheer, larger, journal;
children; largely; sure; pleasure;
initial-ly-cd.

1. There was a loud cheer when our member took the chair at the first annual gathering on Saturday last.
2. He is a lover of children and takes much pleasure in the society which exists for their physical growth, and which owes its success very largely to his insight and his masterly sway.
3. A larger number of people are taking up the cause and are eager to spread more and more the influence of the society.
4. In his speech our member remarked, "If you can get the children to employ their spare time aright, you will exterminate many of the evils of to-day."
5. Our local journal gives the speeches in full, and I am sure you would enjoy reading them.
6. I think you will agree with me the initial proceedings passed off most happily.
Summary.

1. The circles \( s \) and \( sw \) and the loop \( st \) are prefixed to the straight strokes hooked for \( r \), by writing the circle or loop with the Right Motion.

2. The circle includes hook \( r \) when there is no angle between straight strokes, but when a circle and a hook \( r \) occur at an angle both circle and hook must be shown.

3. The circle in words like \( tusker \) and \( disgrace \) is written with the Left Motion; but when \( skr \) follows \( p \) or \( b \), the \( r \) is omitted.

4. Circle \( s \) is prefixed to curves hooked for \( r \) by writing the circle inside the hook.

5. Circle \( s \) is prefixed to all strokes hooked for \( l \) by writing the circle inside the hook.

6. Neither the \( sw \) circle nor the \( st \) loop can be written inside an initial hook.

7. When a circle and hook \( l \) occur medially, both the circle and the hook must be shown.
CHAPTER XVI.

N AND F HOOKS.

100. A small final hook struck by the Right Motion adds n to all straight strokes; thus, \\
\[ \text{Ben, \[ tone, \[ chain, \[ \text{coin, \[ rain, } \] hone.} \)

101. The hook which represents r at the beginning of a straight stroke, and that which represents n at the end, are both struck by the Right Motion; thus, \\
\[ \text{brain, } \] train, \[ crane.} \)

102. A small final hook, written inside the curve, adds n to all curved strokes; thus, \\
\[ \text{fain, thin, assign, shine, moon, lean.} \)

103. A small final hook, struck by the Left Motion, adds f or v to all straight strokes; thus, \\
\[ \text{buff, tough, chafe, cave, rave, hive.} \)

104. The hook which represents l at the beginning of a straight stroke, and that which represents f or v at the end, are both struck by the Left Motion; thus, \\
\[ \text{bluff, cliff, glove.} \)

105. There is no f or v hook to curves; therefore the stroke f or v must always be employed if f or v follows a curved stroke. The following pairs of words illustrate this: \\
\[ \text{fine, five; line, live; nine, knife; moon, move.} \]
106. A hook at the end of an outline is always read last; as, pen, puff, fun; therefore, when a word ends with a vowel, a stroke must be written and not a hook as penny, puffy, funny.

107. The hooked forms ln and shn when joined to another stroke may be written upward or downward; thus, gallon, melon; fallen, aniline; situation, extenuation.

108. The n and f hooks may be employed medially when they join easily and clearly with the following stroke; thus, plenty, agent, suddenness, punish, painful, defense, divide, refer, graphic. If these outlines are compared with the following, it will be observed that a stroke is often used medially in preference to a hook in order to secure more facile outlines, or for purposes of distinction: brandy, agency, suddenly, pronounce, painless, reviewer, gravity.

109. The final syllable -ner is represented by when following any stroke except the straight up strokes, in which case hook n and downward r are written; thus, opener, joiner, keener, liner; but runner, winner, yawner.
Exercise 47.

happen, upon; been; had been, done, down; generally, religious.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. 

Exercise 48.

1. Pine, puff, bone, beef, Dane, dove, chain, achieve, taken, cough, wane, wave, hone, huff.
2. Prone, reproof, brief, plain, patron, retrieve, crone, cleave, grave, glean.
3. Fain, revive, ocean, shave, balloon, bailiff.
4. Rain, rainy, fan, Fanny, nave, navy, snuff.
5. Planets, phantom, devote, divest, mandoline, benzoline, extenuation, tanner, adornre.

Exercise 49.

often, Phonography; heaven, have been; within; southern; northern; approve, behalf, above; advantage, difficult.

1. Every difficult task should be of advantage to us and provoke us to strive to gain heaven, and even to attain a degree of bliss upon earth.
2. We often injure the truth by the manner of our defence of it.
3. We think the attractiveness of the vacancy may have been the cause of the rush, and many of the men are able to write at a high speed in Phonography.
4. Southern South America has an immense rainfall and this with its other advantages makes it a rival of many foreign states which ship produce from their shores.
5. The Amazon in northern South America is a mighty river whose vast volume is due to the tropical deluges of the rainy season.
6. On behalf of our principal, Mr. Brown, we approve of the above repairs at Fern Lodge, and we shall be pleased to have them done within the next few days.
Summary.

1. A small final hook struck by the Right Motion adds \( n \) to straight strokes.
2. A small final hook struck by the Left Motion adds \( f \) or \( v \) to straight strokes.
3. A small final hook adds \( n \) to curves.
4. There is no \( f \) or \( v \) hook to curves.
5. When a word ends with a vowel a final stroke must be used.
6. When joined to other strokes, \( ln \) and \( shn \) may be written either upward or downward.
7. Hooks \( n, f \) or \( v \) may be used medially where an easy and legible joining is secured.
8. The final syllable \(-ner\) is represented by \( \sim \) when following any stroke except the straight upstrokes.
CHAPTER XVII.

CIRCLES AND LOOPS TO FINAL HOOKS.

110. The circles s and ses and the loops st and str are added to the hook n attached to a straight stroke by writing the circle or loop on the same side as the hook, that is, with the Right Motion, as \( \text{Dan} \), \( \text{dance} \), \( \text{dances} \), \( \text{danced} \), \( \text{Dunster} \); \( \text{pen} \), \( \text{pens} \), \( \text{expense} \), \( \text{expenses} \); \( \text{spin} \), \( \text{spins} \), \( \text{spinsters} \); \( \text{glen} \), \( \text{glens} \), \( \text{glances} \), \( \text{glanced} \); \( \text{dispense} \), \( \text{dispenses} \), \( \text{dispensed} \).

111. The small circle (representing the sound of z) is added to the hook n attached to curves by writing the circle inside the hook; thus, \( \text{fine} \), \( \text{fines} \); \( \text{vines} \), \( \text{frowns} \), \( \text{thrones} \), \( \text{shines} \); \( \text{balloons} \), \( \text{earns} \), \( \text{zones} \), \( \text{mines} \), \( \text{nines} \), \( \text{lawn} \). The effect of the preceding rule is that the hook n and the small circle attached to a curve represent in all cases the heavy sound of nz, as in the words \( \text{fens (nz)} \), \( \text{vans (nz)} \), \( \text{Athens (nz)} \), \( \text{zones (nz)} \), \( \text{shines (nz)} \), \( \text{shrines (nz)} \), \( \text{moans (nz)} \), \( \text{nouns (nz)} \), \( \text{loans (nz)} \), \( \text{earns (nz)} \).
112. Where the light sound of ns follows a curve, as in the word fence, it is expressed by ; thus, fence, evince, lance, mince, thence, nonce. The effect of this rule is that the construction of outlines is regular in all related words of this class, so that the writing and transcription of the forms are facilitated; thus, fence, fences, fenced, fencing; mince, minces, minced, mincer, mincing; evince, evinces, evinced, evincing.

113. The circle s is added to the hook f or v by writing the circle inside the hook; thus, puff, puffs, caves, waves, heaves, operatives, observes, archives, sheriffs.

114. When ns or nz occur medially both letters must be shown, as in the words pensive, density, chancel, Johnson, cancer, cleanser, fencer, immensity, rancid, ransack, wincer, lonesome, ransom, winsome, hansom.
Exercise 50.

... out of; ... which have; ... who have; ... one; ... opinion.

1. ...
2. ...
3. ...
4. ...
5. ...
6. ...
7. ...
8. ...

...
Exercise 51.

1. Spoons, tunes, trains, sixpence, sixpences, dispensed, rinse, rinses, rinsed.
2. Chase, chains, Jane's, Jennie's, transit, dynasty, puss, puns, punster, pennies.
3. Fans, shuns, talons, cannons, moans, moves.
4. Proves, troughs, dives, achieves, coves, raves.
5. Essence, essences, Vance, vines, nines, nonce.
6. Announces, announced, R romances, R romanced.

Exercise 52.

..... signify-ied, significant; ..... significance;
... circumstance, ... circumstances; ... balance,
... balances, ... balanced; ... deliverance;
.... at once; ... suggestion; ... suggestive.

1. MessRs. Dunster and Bannister, of Stockton, on-your suggestion, have signified their readiness to take the balance of the preserves on offer to them; and we shall at once despatch the cases.

2. The silence of the garrison is at once significant and suggestive, we fear, but their deliverance may be nearer than we imagine.

3. The significance of the circumstance came to the young barrister suddenly, and he at once signified his acceptance of the case for the defence.

4. I think your customers have a grievance, and if you wish to equal your returns of last year you must remember the different circumstances now prevailing and make some allowance to them.

5. When next you have to administer a rebuke, remember the most significant factors in life are often the least noticeable, and so exercise prudence.
Exercise 53.—Revisionary.

[Containing all the logograms given in Exercises 44 to 52 inclusive.]

1. There-is only one opinion as-to-the excellence of-your Irish poplins, and-we-feel sure the chances of success are largely in-your favor.

2. If-the deal in Northern and Southern Pacifics turns out profitably, you-will-be surprised, and pleased to devote-the balance at-once to clear off-the deficit on-the rubber shares.

3. I happen to know Mr. Luff's views upon general religious principles, and-it-will-be a pleasure to-me to listen to-his address on-the deliverance of-the Chosen People, and-the significance of religion and-the belief in heaven in olden times.

4. Their initial surprise having-been overcome, the council, on behalf of-the general members, signified their approval of-the-proposed changes in-our journal in a most significant form.

5. It-is above all to-your advantage to-get out of-the difficult circumstances in-which-you have-been placed, and which-have given your principal such trouble and annoyance.

6. The larger pier is within easy distance of-our house, and-on-your suggestion, we-shall often take-the children and sit on-the deck chairs to listen to-the cheerful strains of-the orchestra.

7. We hope you approve of-the enclosed sample of coffee which-is of-the strength we usually supply to-our customers.

8. The young clerk, who writes Phonography in a manner suggestive of a thorough training, had-been to-the office, and had done his task for-the day, when-he was suddenly stricken down.
Summary.

1. A circle or loop is added to hook $n$ attached to straight strokes by writing the circle or loop on the same side as the hook.
2. Circle $s$ is added to the $f$ or $v$ hook attached to straight strokes, and to $n$ hook attached to curves, by writing the circle inside the hook.
3. The light sound of $ns$ after a curve is expressed by the sign $\circ ns$.
4. The heavy sound of $nz$ after a curve is expressed by the circle $s$ written inside the hook $n$.
5. A large circle or a loop cannot be written inside a hook.
CHAPTER XVIII.

THE SHUN HOOK.

115. The termination -tion, also variously spelt -sion, -sian, -tian, -tian, etc., occurs in over 2,000 words, and is pronounced shun or zhun.

116. This sound is represented by a large hook which is written inside curves; thus, . . . session, . . . motion, . . . fusion, . . . vision.

117. When the shun hook is added to a straight stroke having an initial attachment (circle, loop or hook), it is written on the side opposite to the initial attachment in order to preserve the straightness of the stroke. In the case of a straight stroke without an initial attachment, the shun hook is generally written on the side opposite to the last vowel, so as to indicate that vowel. Therefore, the shun hook is written:—

(a) On the side opposite to an initial attachment when added to a straight stroke; thus, . . . citation, . . . oppression, . . . dissuasion, . . . aggregation;

(b) On the side opposite to . . . (up) when added to k or g following these curves; thus, . . . affection, . . . vacation, . . . legation;

(c) On the side opposite to the last vowel when added to a straight stroke without an initial attachment, except in the case of | t, | d, | j, after which strokes the shun hook is written on the right-hand side; thus, . . . passion, . . . option, . . . occasion, . . . peroration, . . . Persian; but . . . partition, . . . gradation, . . . logician.
Exercise 54.

1. Exercise 54.

2. Exercise 54.

3. Exercise 54.

4. Exercise 54.

5. Exercise 54.

6. Exercise 54.

7. Exercise 54.

8. Exercise 54.

Exercise 55.

- subjection; subjective; generation;
- signification; information.

1. The exultation of Thomas Goschen is due to his having won the Oration Prize at the entrance examination.

2. This information has been given to the nation in the daily press, and his people already discuss the signification of this award, and live in the expectation of his rising to the top of his profession.

3. Exception is taken by his relations to his subjection to subjective studies.

4. His daily devotion to physical exercises, which are such a fascination to this generation, seems an ample precaution against any possible prostration in his case.
118. When *shun* follows the circle *s* or circle *ns*, it is expressed by a hook written on the opposite side to the circle and with the same motion; thus, $\downarrow ds$-*shun*, $\downarrow dns$-*shun*.

(a) A third-place vowel between the circle and the *shun* hook is expressed by the vowel-sign being written outside the hook; thus, $\cong$ *position*, $\cong$ *physician*, $\cong$ *transition*.

(b) When the hook is left unvocalized a second-place vowel is to be read between the circle and *shun*; thus, $\cong$ *possession*, $\cong$ *accession*, $\cong$ *sensation*, $\cong$ *dispensation*. First-place vowels do not occur between the circle and *shun*.

119. The *shun* hook may be used medially; thus, $\downarrow$ *additional*, $\cong$ *actionable*, $\cong$ *devotional*, $\cong$ *optional*, $\cong$ *positional*, $\cong$ *transitional*; and the circle *s* may be added to the hook; thus, $\cong$ *fashion*, $\cong$ *fashions*; $\cong$ *supposition*, $\cong$ *suppositions*.

120. When a diphthong and a vowel occur immediately before *shun*, the stroke *sh* and the hook *n* must be written; thus, $\cong$ *extenuation*, but $\cong$ *extension*; $\cong$ *intuition*, but $\cong$ *notation*. This does not apply to such words as $\cong$ *punctuation*, $\cong$ *perpetuation*, where, in order to avoid an awkward outline, the large hook may be taken to represent *-uation*. 
Exercise 56.

1. [Handwriting]

2. [Handwriting]

3. [Handwriting]

4. [Handwriting]

5. [Handwriting]

Exercise 57.

... satisfaction; ... justification; ... generalization.

1. Africa is still the least known division of the globe, although a portion of it was the cradle of civilization.

2. In some portions there are heavy rains followed by a profusion of vegetation; in others devastation and starvation follow a succession of dry seasons.

3. Its partition among the nations of Europe has led to the emigration to its shores of large-numbers of foreigners.

4. With no pretence of justification the natives have often been driven from their traditional occupations.

5. We may make a generalization, and say, missionaries of religion like David Livingstone, and missionaries of commerce like Cecil Rhodes, have done much for the elevation of the natives.

6. With some satisfaction we have a vision of Africa in generations to come in which we see the exaltation of its people among the nations of the earth.
Summary.

A large hook represents the sound *shun* or *zhun*, and is written:—

(a) Inside curves;
(b) Opposite to the initial attachment of a straight stroke;
(c) Opposite to the curves *f*, *v* and upward *l* when added to *k* or *g* following these curves;
(d) Opposite to the last vowel when added to straight strokes without an initial attachment;
(e) On the right-hand side of *t*, *d*, or *j* without an initial attachment.

2. Third-place vowels between a circle and *shun* are expressed by a dot outside the hook; a second-place vowel between the circle and *shun* is indicated by leaving the *shun* hook unvocalized.

3. The *shun* hook may be used medially.

4. The circle *s* may be added to the hook.

5. With a few exceptions the *shun* hook is not employed when a diphthong and a vowel occur immediately before *shun*. 
CHAPTER XIX.

THE ASPIRATE.

121. Besides the two alphabetic forms the aspirate is expressed by a downward tick, the lower part of the downstroke /, thus, / and by a dot.

122. (a) The downward tick h is only used initially, and it is always read first in the outline. It is prefixed to the strokes ) ) ) ) ) and to any straight downstroke hooked for r; thus, / Hesse, / hazy, / ham, / hail, / hear, / hooper, / heater, / hatcher, / hedger.

(b) Tick h is prefixed to ) ) ) only when they are followed by a final vowel, as / hussy, / huzza.

(c) Though the tick is only used for the initial h of a word, it may be employed in phraseograms, as in / for whom, / of her, / to her.

123. The dot which represents h is placed before the vowel which is to be aspirated, and is used to obtain an easy outline:—

(a) Medially in / apprehend, / apprehensive, perhaps, / vehicle;

(b) Medially, also, with few exceptions, in endings like -ham, -head, -hill, -hole, -hood, as in / Birmingham, / hogshead, / downhill, / loophole, / manhood;
124. The downstroke $\ddagger$ is used:—

(a) When $h$ stands alone, as in $\ddagger$ hay; in compounds of such words, as in $\ddagger$ haystack; and in derivatives of the word high, as in $\ddagger$ highly, $\ddagger$ higher;

(b) When $h$ is followed by — or — as in $\ddagger$ hawk, $\ddagger$ hawking, $\ddagger$ hog, $\ddagger$ hoggishly;

(c) Generally when $h$ follows a horizontal, as in $\ddagger$ cohere, $\ddagger$ mahogany, $\ddagger$ unhook.

125. The upstroke $h$ is written in all cases other than those enumerated in the preceding paragraphs. Hence, the upstroke $h$ is written:—

(a) When $h$ is followed by a circle, loop or hook, as in $\ddagger$ hose, $\ddagger$ husk, $\ddagger$ hisses, $\ddagger$ hissing, $\ddagger$ hoist, $\ddagger$ hewn, $\ddagger$ hove, $\ddagger$ Henry;

(b) When $h$ is followed by the curves $n$ or $ng$, or an initially hooked horizontal, as in $\ddagger$ honey, $\ddagger$ hung, $\ddagger$ hackle, $\ddagger$ hawker, $\ddagger$ hammer;

(c) When $h$ is followed by a straight upstroke, or by a downstroke other than those named in paragraph 122 (a); thus, $\ddagger$ harrow, $\ddagger$ hearth, $\ddagger$ hop, $\ddagger$ hid, $\ddagger$ heath, $\ddagger$ hush;

(d) Generally when $h$ follows a downstroke or a straight upstroke, as in $\ddagger$ upheave, $\ddagger$ behead, $\ddagger$ adhesive, $\ddagger$ Jehovah, $\ddagger$ warehouse.
126. (a) When $h$ follows another stroke, the circle of the $h$ must be so written that it cannot be read as the circle $s$; thus, $\underline{\text{exchequer}}$, but $\underline{\text{cohere}}$; $\underline{\text{observe}}$, but $\underline{\text{behave}}$.

(b) After initial $)$ or $/$ the downward $h$ is written with its circle inside the curve; thus, $\underline{\text{Soho}}$, $\underline{\text{Sheehy}}$. When $s$ and $h$ occur medially, the $s$ is shown by enlarging the circle of the $h$, as in $\underline{\text{Fitzhugh}}$, $\underline{\text{racehorse}}$.

**Exercise 58.**

1. $\underline{\text{}}$

2. $\underline{\text{}}$

3. $\underline{\text{}}$

4. $\underline{\text{}}$

5. $\underline{\text{}}$

6. $\underline{\text{}}$

7. $\underline{\text{}}$

8. $\underline{\text{}}$

9. $\underline{\text{}}$
Exercise 59.


2. Head, axehead, hole, airhole, Bingham, freehold, uphill, childhood, handscrew, half-time.


4. Habitation, haughty, hide, hatch, heavy, hyphen, here, hero, hurries, heron.

5. Hustle, hassock, host, hone, heave, hovel, haggle, hawker; hence, heaves.


Exercise 60.

Dear Henry,

My brother Horace and I have had a long holiday with our relations at Bar Harbor, New Haven and Halifax, and we have only come home to Hanley to-day. At Halifax we paid a hurried visit to Crown Hill Park and Aston Hall, and stayed over Sunday in Hastings with Mr. and Mrs. Holmes. From Hastings we sailed with cousin Harry to Hoboken to get a glance at the big docks there. Halifax, the name of which is said to mean "Holy Face," is on the Hebble, and hills almost wholly encircle it. Here we had a fine game at hockey. We hope to reach Manhattan on-Saturday, when we shall have a long talk with you.

Yours affectionately,

Hugh Heskins.
Summary.

1. Tick $h$ is used
   
   (a) Before $s$, $z$, $m$, $l$, $r$. (The word smaller forms a useful mnemonic.)
   
   (b) Before straight downstrokes hooked for $r$.

2. Dot $h$ is used
   
   (a) Medially as an alternative to the stroke.
   
   (b) Initially in the derivatives of a few grammalogues.

3. Downward $h$ is used
   
   (a) When standing alone, in compounds of words written with the downstroke, and in the derivatives of $\text{high}$.
   
   (b) Before $k$ and $g$, and generally after a horizontal.

4. Upward $h$ is used
   
   (a) When followed by a circle, loop, or hook.
   
   (b) When followed by $n$ or $ng$, or an initially hooked horizontal.
   
   (c) When followed by a straight upstroke, or by a downstroke other than $s$, $z$, $r$, and generally when following a downstroke or a straight upstroke.
CHAPTER XX.

UPWARD AND DOWNWARD "R."

127. When there are alternative stroke forms for representing a consonant, two broad principles govern the choice of sign:—(a) Easiness of outline; (b) Vowel indication. If these two principles are kept in mind in studying this and the next chapter, the rules will be readily understood.

128. When R is the only stroke in an outline. (a) When not initially circled or looped the downward form is written if a vowel precedes and the upward form if a vowel does not precede; thus, \air, \airy, \ray; \airs, \rays; hence, an initial downward r generally indicates a preceding vowel, and an initial upward r generally indicates that r commences the word;

(b) When initially circled or looped the downward form is written if a vowel does not follow, and the upward form if a vowel follows; thus, \sore, \sorrow; \store, \story, \stern, \siren.

129. When R is the first stroke in an outline. (a) The downward form is written if a vowel precedes, the upward form if a vowel does not precede; thus, \orb, \rob; \arena, \rainy;

(b) Either form of initial r is written, and vowel indication is ignored, rather than that an awkward outline should be employed:—(1) Always upward r before t, d, ch, j, th, th, w, kl, gl; thus, \irritation,
rotation; arid, rid; urge, ridge; earth, aridity; oracle, Irwin;

(2) Always downward r before m; thus, arm, ram; sermon, ceremony.

130. When R is the last stroke in an outline.
(a) The downward form is written if no vowel follows, the upward form if a vowel follows; thus, pair, perry; car, carry;

(b) After two downstrokes, the second of which is not f or v, the upward r is written; thus, prepare, Shakespeare, but pinafore;

(c) Either form of final r is written, and vowel indication is ignored, rather than that an awkward outline should be employed:—(1) Always upward r after a single straight upstroke; thus, roar, weir, yore; rer following a straight upstroke is expressed by; thus, rarer, wearer; (2) Always upward r after a curve and a circle like or and after straight horizontals or upstrokes circled for s; thus, professor, dispenser, racer, closer;

(d) When r follows another stroke and is hooked finally, it is generally written upward; thus, spurn, serve, portion.

131. When R is a medial stroke in an outline it is generally written upward but either
form is used to secure a good joining; thus, \( \underline{\text{park}}, \underline{\text{parsnip}}, \underline{\text{terrify}}, \underline{\text{mark}}; \underline{\text{clerk}}, \underline{\text{cleric}}, \underline{\text{form}}, \underline{\text{roared}}. \)

Exercise 61.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. 

Exercise 62.

1. Ear, re, ire, era, erase, raise, sires, series.
2. Ark, rack, argue, rug, oracle, artisan, arch, aroma, roam, early, rule, ermine.
5. Torch, caravan, birth, pardon, tyranny, spark, lurk, lyric, Cork, Garrick.

Exercise 63.

1. Washington Irving was an American by birth, though he passed most of his life in Europe.
2. In his early youth he was looked upon as a dreamer, chiefly from his dislike of study because of his poor health.
3. At nineteen he began to read law, but, in the hope of increasing his physical strength, he was induced to set out on a tour to the towns of Bordeaux, Marseille, Rome and Paris.
4. During a sojourn in Spain he produced stories which were the first to reveal to his numerous readers the rich stores of Spanish romance.
5. Rip Van Winkle, whose error was an insuperable aversion to all forms of profitable labor, is one of the best studies in Irving's literary gallery.
6. His graceful style and purity of language have given him a foremost place among American authors.
7. To-day his books are read as widely as ever, and his literary fame is secure for all-time.
Summary.

1. When $r$ is the only stroke in an outline

(a) If not initially circled or looped, it is written downward if a vowel precedes, upward if a vowel does not precede.

(b) If initially circled or looped, downward if a vowel does not follow, upward if a vowel follows.

2. When $r$ is the first stroke in an outline

(a) Downward if a vowel precedes, upward if a vowel does not precede.

(b) Upward before $t$, $d$, $ch$, $j$, $th$, $TH$, $w$, $kl$, $gl$; downward before $m$.

3. When $r$ is the last stroke in an outline

(a) Downward if no vowel follows, upward if a vowel follows.

(b) Upward after two downstrokes, the second of which is not $f$ or $v$.

(c) Upward irrespective of vowels, rather than an awkward outline.

(d) Generally upward when hooked and following another stroke.

4. When $r$ is a medial stroke, it is written either upward or downward, whichever gives the better outline.
CHAPTER XXI.

UPWARD AND DOWNWARD "L."

132. When $L$ is the only stroke in an outline it is always written upward; thus, $\text{l}$. ale, $\text{c}$. sales, $\text{l}$. steals, $\text{c}$. swollen, $\text{c}$. solution.

133. When $L$ is the first stroke in an outline.

(a) It is generally written upward; thus, $\text{a}$. loud, $\text{a}$. aloud; $\text{c}$. legal, $\text{c}$. lisp.

(b) When $l$ is preceded by a vowel and is followed by a horizontal stroke, not circled or hooked initially, it is written downward; thus, $\text{e}$. elk, $\text{e}$. Lecky; $\text{a}$. alum, $\text{a}$. lamb.

(c) When $l$ precedes a circle and a curve, it is written with the same motion as the circle and curve; thus, $\text{e}$. Lucif, $\text{e}$. elusive, $\text{e}$. lesson, $\text{e}$. losing, $\text{e}$. listener, $\text{c}$. lesser, $\text{c}$. lissom.

134. When $L$ is the last stroke in an outline.

(a) It is generally written upward; thus, $\text{j}$. jolly, $\text{g}$. galley, $\text{m}$. mill, $\text{p}$. puzzle, $\text{t}$. trial.

(b) After the signs $\text{c}$ or a straight upstroke, $l$ is written downward if no vowel follows, and upward if a vowel follows; thus, $\text{f}$. full, $\text{f}$. fully; $\text{s}$. scale, $\text{s}$. scaly; $\text{r}$. rally.

(c) After the strokes $n$ and $ng$, $l$ is written downward; thus, $\text{n}$. Nell, $\text{n}$. Nelly; $\text{w}$. wrongly.

(d) After a curve and a circle, $l$ follows the same motion as the circle; thus, $\text{f}$. fossil, $\text{i}$. thistle, $\text{n}$. nasal, $\text{k}$. Kingsley, $\text{c}$. Cecil, $\text{m}$. muscle.
135. When \( L \) is a medial stroke in an outline it is generally written upward, but either form is used to secure a good joining; thus, \( \text{yelp, filch, golf, unload, realm, volume, column, calamity.} \)

**Exercise 64.**

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

Exercise 65.

1. Lie, lies, sly, slice, slices, steel, stolen, swallow, swallows, losses, lotion, solutions.
2. Alps, lapse, lisps, Alaska, loth, loafer, lore, Laura, locker, lusty, latch, ledge.
3. Alack, lack, allocation, location, license, Allison, Lesbian, lozenge, allonge, lessor.
5. Canals, denial, frowningly, vessel, profusely, consul, loosely, mussel, saucily.
6. Tulip, envelope, unlucky, lucky, milling, pulling, spelling, sculling.

Exercise 66.

1. National life was in full tide at-the close of-the long reign of Elizabeth.
2. The relief which-was brought by-the defeat of-the Armada was followed by an era of literary activity full of-life.
3. Shakespeare's matchless tragedies of "Othello" and "King Lear" belong to-this-time, and likewise the songs and essays of Spenser and Sidney.
4. In-the daily life of-the nation, our age and-the Elizabethan show many changes which come out strikingly in relation to educational policy.
5. Then they believed it-was folly for children to-leave-the occupation of-their predecessors, or to aspire to a higher sphere of-life.
6. To-day we-think-it wise to-give educational facilities to all alike, making it possible for those in a low social scale to-rise to one above.
Summary.

1. When \( I \) is the only stroke in an outline
   \[
   \begin{cases}
   \text{It is written upward.} \\
   (a) \text{Generally upward.} \\
   (b) \text{Downward when preceded by a vowel and followed by a horizontal stroke not circled or hooked initially.} \\
   (c) \text{In the same direction as the circle and curve it precedes.}
   \end{cases}
   \]

2. When \( I \) is the first stroke in an outline
   \[
   \begin{cases}
   (a) \text{Generally upward.} \\
   (b) \text{Downward when preceded by a vowel and followed by a horizontal stroke not circled or hooked initially.} \\
   (c) \text{In the same direction as the circle and curve it precedes.}
   \end{cases}
   \]

3. When \( I \) is the last stroke in an outline
   \[
   \begin{cases}
   (a) \text{Generally upward.} \\
   (b) \text{Downward after } \bigcirc \text{ and a straight upstroke if no vowel follows, upward if a vowel follows.} \\
   (c) \text{Downward after the strokes } n, ng. \\
   (d) \text{In the same direction as the curve and circle it follows.}
   \end{cases}
   \]

4. When \( I \) is a medial stroke, it is written either upward or downward, whichever gives the better outline.
CHAPTER XXII

COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

136. The signs for the representation of the compound consonants are formed as follows:

137. (a) A large initial hook adds  to — and —; thus,  kw (kwä), and  gw (gwä), as in the words — quick, — guava. After kw downward l is written if no vowel follows, upward if a vowel follows, as in — quill, — quilly. Circle s may be prefixed, as in — squall.

(b) Enlarging the initial hook of  indicates the addition of the aspirate, thus  wh (hwä), as in the words — whip, — whirl. Compare — ware, — where; — weasel, — whistle.

(c) A small initial hook to  indicates w; thus,  wl (wel); and a large initial hook to  indicates wh, thus  whl (hwel). Both wl and whl are vocalized in the same way as  sl; thus, — sill, — Willie, — whale, — Whaley. This initial hook must be read first. Therefore, if a vowel precedes wh,  must be written, as in — awhile.

(d) Thickening a downward l adds r, thus,  lr (ler), which form may represent the syllables ler, lar, lor, lour. This sign is written in accordance with the rules for the use of downward l; as in the words — full, — fuller; — scholar, — councillor, — valor; but — boil, — boiler; — miller.
The sign may not be used if a vowel follows, as in _f Foolery.

(e) Thickening \ adds er only, thus, \ rer. This form is used for the syllable rer in the derivatives of words taking downward r, as \ bare, \ barer; \ sharer, \ fairer. If a vowel other than é occurs between the two r's, or if a vowel follows the second r, the separate signs must be employed, as in \ career, \ orery. Tick h may be attached to \ as in \ hire, \ hearer.

(f) Thickening \ adds p or b, thus, \ mp (emp) or mb (emb), as \ pomp, \ bamboo. A vowel may precede or follow the sign; thus, \ impose, \ emboss; but the sign cannot be employed if a vowel occurs between the two consonants; thus, \ mop, \ mob. This sign may be initially hooked for r, or finally hooked for n and shun; thus \ scamper, \ dampen, \ ambition. When r or l immediately follows mp or mb, the sign for the compound consonant is not used; thus, \ empress, but \ emperor; \ employ, but \ impel. Tick h may be attached to \ as in \ hemp, \ humbug.

138. Any of these signs for the compound consonants may be used medially, if a good joining results; thus, \ exquisite, \ sanguinary, \ nowhere, \ unwieldy, \ cogwheel, \ scholarly, \ shampooed.
Exercise 67.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

Exercise 68.

... whether, ... whither; ... will; ... while;

... important-ance, ... improve-d-ment;

... impossible, ... improves-ments.

1. The flower which-is impressed on-the stamps of-the Japanese Empire, is-the national emblem.

2. The rivers of Japan are too impetuous to be of any importance for navigation, but they provide ample power for machinery almost everywhere.

3. There-are lakes with very impressive scenery, and-the hills which encircle them are well-known for their bamboo grass and wealth of gay lilies.

4. Moths and butterflies of exquisite colors may-be-seen by-the traveller go whither he will; while, as you-may-be aware, mosquitoes are a pest.

5. Whether we visit-the noisy thoroughfares of-the cities, or-the quieter villages, numerous temples arrest the eye at every turn.

6. Many important improvements are taking place in Japan, and-it-is-impossible for-the impartial observer to fail to be an admirer of-its aspiring people.
Summary.

1. Table of compound consonants:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Letters</th>
<th>As in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kwā</td>
<td>QU</td>
<td>quick, request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gwā</td>
<td>GU</td>
<td>guava, anguish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hwā</td>
<td>WH</td>
<td>where, every-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wel</td>
<td>WL</td>
<td>wail, unwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(up)</td>
<td>hwel</td>
<td>WHL</td>
<td>whale, mean-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(down)</td>
<td>ler</td>
<td>LR</td>
<td>feeler,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>scholarly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(down)</td>
<td>rer</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>poorer, sharer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{emp</td>
<td>MP, MB</td>
<td>camp, embalm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>emb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. \(\) and \(\) are vocalized like \(\) sl.

3. Ler and rer are used where downward \(l\) and downward \(r\) respectively may be used, but neither \(\) nor \(\) may be written if a vowel follows \(r\).

4. \(\) cannot be used when \(r\) or \(l\) immediately follows \(mp\) or \(mb\), or if a vowel occurs between \(mp, mb\).
CHAPTER XXIII.

THE HALVING PRINCIPLE. (Section 1.)

139. The halving principle explained below provides a simple means of indicating the very frequently occurring letters t and d, in accordance with the following rules:

140. (a) Light strokes are made half their usual length to indicate the addition of t; thus \( \ldots \) ape, \( \ldots \) aped; \( \ldots \) pay, \( \ldots \) pate; \( \ldots \) mow, \( \ldots \) moat; \( \ldots \) spy, \( \ldots \) spite; \( \ldots \) pray, \( \ldots \) prate, \( \ldots \) prates; \( \ldots \) fry, \( \ldots \) fright; \( \ldots \) fly, \( \ldots \) flight; \( \ldots \) stray, \( \ldots \) strait, \( \ldots \) straits.

(b) Heavy strokes are made half their usual length to indicate the addition of d; thus, \( \ldots \) ebb, \( \ldots \) ebbed, \( \ldots \) bee, \( \ldots \) bead; \( \ldots \) ease, \( \ldots \) eased; \( \ldots \) sob, \( \ldots \) sobbed; \( \ldots \) grey, \( \ldots \) grade, \( \ldots \) grades; \( \ldots \) swagger, \( \ldots \) swaggered.

(c) Vowel-signs to halved forms are read next to the primary stroke; thus, \( \ldots \) off, \( \ldots \) oft; \( \ldots \) fee, \( \ldots \) feet; \( \ldots \) glue, \( \ldots \) glued; \( \ldots \) secker, \( \ldots \) secret; and circles at the end of a halved stroke is always read last, that is, after the t or d indicated by halving; thus \( \ldots \) coat, \( \ldots \) coats; \( \ldots \) street, \( \ldots \) streets.

(d) A stroke may be halved for either t or d; (1) When it has a final hook or a finally-joined diphthong, the t or d being read immediately after the hook or diphthong,
as in \( \text{paint or pains; tents or tends; cautioned; mounts or mounds; Prout or proud; doubt; } \) and (2) Generally in words of more than one syllable, as in \( \text{rapid, rabbit, supplied. } \)

141. (a) A final vowel must be preceded by a full stroke; thus \( \text{pit, pity; guilt, guilty; greed, greedy; } \text{Natt; } \)

(b) When a triphone immediately precedes \( t \) or \( d \), the halving principle is not employed; thus, \( \text{flat, quiet, diadem. } \)

(c) The \( t \) or \( d \) is also written fully for the sake of distinction in a few other words; thus, \( \text{secret, inevitable, to distinguish from unavoidable. } \)

142. (a) Half-length \( h \) standing alone with or without a final circle or hook, is always written upward; thus, \( \text{height, heights; hunt, hunts; haft, hafts. } \)

(b) The half-length \( r \) [\( \text{ } \)] must not be written alone, or with final circle \( s \) only [\( \text{ } \)] added; therefore, in such words as \( \text{right, rights, the stroke } t \) must be written. The reason for this is to prevent clashing between \( rt \) and the sign for \( \text{and or should, and between } rts \) and the sign for \( \text{and-is. } \) Such words as \( \text{rents, rifts, } \) are written with a half-length form.
Exercise 69.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

Exercise 70.

quite, could; according, according to, cart,
cared; guard, great; greatest; called, equalled, cold; gold.

1. Our new cold storage business has been the greatest success, and the profits have quite equalled those of last year.

2. According to all accounts there is a great demand for nut butters at present, but it is difficult to see where the attraction is for the investor of moderate means.

3. We are of one accord as to the excellence of the article in the "Scientific American," which shows how the present increase in the gold supply affects the prices of all food-stuffs.

4. The dealer called on us last night, and said he could quote us a good price for the cart and the guards if we cared to sell them.
Summary.

1. Light strokes are halved to indicate the addition of \( t \); heavy strokes are halved to indicate the addition of \( d \).

2. Vowel-signs to halved forms are read next to the primary stroke.

3. A stroke may be halved for either \( t \) or \( d \):—(a) When it has a final hook or a finally-joined diphthong; (b) Generally in words of more than one syllable.

4. The halving principle is not applied when a word ends with a vowel, when \( t \) or \( d \) is immediately preceded by a triphone, and in a few other cases where the fuller form is necessary to secure distinction of outline.

5. Half-length \( h \) standing alone, with or without a final circle or hook, is always written upward; half-length upward \( r \) must not be written alone, or with a final circle \( s \) only added.
CHAPTER XXIV.

THE HALVING PRINCIPLE. (Section 2.)

143. (a) The four strokes \( \leftarrow \leftrightarrow \uparrow \downarrow \) which are halved to express the addition of \( t \), are also halved and thickened to indicate the addition of \( d \); thus, \( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{nd} \), \( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{ld} \) (down), \( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{rd} \), as in the words ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{mate} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{made} \); ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{aimed} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{timid} \); ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{neat} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{need} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{end} \); ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{ld} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{rd} \), as in the words ...

(b) The form \( \leftarrow \) occurring alone must not be circled, looped or hooked, nor may the tick \( h \) be prefixed to the sign; therefore, ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{ld} \), but ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{old} \), but ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{sold} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{styled} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{hold} \); the sign \( \leftarrow \) when standing alone may have an initial attachment, as in ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{sword} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{sward} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{stirred} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{herd} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{herds} \).

(c) The forms ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{ld} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{rd} \), are not used if a vowel comes between \( l-d \) or \( r-d \); thus, ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{pallid} \), but ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{paled} \); ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{tarried} \), but ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{tarred} \).

144. (a) The signs ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{ler} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{rer} \), are never halved to represent the syllables ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{lerd} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{rerd} \) respectively, because the forms ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{ld} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{rd} \), as explained in the preceding paragraph.

(b) The strokes ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{mp} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{mb} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{ng} \), cannot be halved for the addition of either \( t \) or \( d \), unless they are hooked initially or finally; thus, ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{impute} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{imbued} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{be} \)-...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{longed} \); but ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{kumpered} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{rampart} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{lingered} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{impugned} \), ...\( \leftarrow \! \! \! \! \text{dampened} \).
145. (a) Rt is generally written upward; thus, part, dart, fort; and lt is written upward, except after n, ng; thus, belt, melt, quilt, but knelt, ringlet; it is written downward after w, if no vowel follows the l; thus, dwelt, twilight.

(b) Lt and rt may be used medially and finally for ld and rd respectively, when it is not convenient to write l and r; thus, quarrelled, lard, colored, geared, officered, preferred; mild, but mildly, mildness; cord, but cordage.

(c) The sign s may be used for the syllables ward, wart, wort, as in forward, stalwart, mugwort; the sign s may be used for the syllable yard, as in brickyard, sailyard.

(d) After the shun hook, st may be written downward or upward; thus, protectionist, progressivist, liberationist.

146. Strokes of Unequal Length. (a) Two strokes of unequal length must not be joined unless there is an angle at the point of junction, or unless, in the case of curves, the difference of thickness clearly shows the inequality of length; thus, tacked, intent, ford, named. If neither of these conditions is present, a fuller outline must be written, as in propped,
judged, fact, looked, minute, fagged, thickened, dwarfed.

(b) Half-sized t or d is always disjoined when immediately following the strokes t or d; thus, attitude, treated, dreaded, credited. The half-sized stroke is also disjoined in a few other cases, as aptness, tightness, hesitatingly.

(c) In past tenses -ted or -ded is always indicated by half-length t or d respectively; thus, parted, braided, coated, graded.

(d) When the past tense -ted or -ded is immediately preceded by n or f, the hook n or f is written only when a decidedly better outline is thereby secured; thus, plant, planted; draft, drafted; front, fronted; but print, printed; acquaint, acquainted; rent, rented; waft, wafted.

147. The halving principle is employed in phraseography as follows:—

(a) For the word it, as in if it, if it is; (b) not as in I am not, you may not, I will not; (c) word and would by as in this word, we would be; and (d) in a phrase like at all times.
Exercise 71.

cannot; gentleman, gentlemen; happened;
particular, opportunity; child; not.

1. ...
2. ...
3. ...
4. ...
5. ...
6. ...
7. ...
8. ...
9. ...
10. ...
11. ...
12. ...
13. ...
Exercise 72.

1. Amid, signed, doled, dazzled, sailed, heard.
2. Collide, colt, borrowed, bored, thronged.
3. Impede, dreamed, scampered, conquered.
4. Quilt, quilled, sunlight, answered, glared.
5. Reward, toothwort, dockyard, salvationist.
6. Chatted, treated, pathetic, flared, deadness.
7. Liken, likened, exported, shunted, trended.

Exercise 73.

...building, able to; ...told, tell it, till it; 
...tried, ...trade; ...towards; ...chaired,
...cheered; ...had not, do not; ...did not; ...that, 
...without; ...you are not; ...you were not.

1. We shall be able to erect the building in-time for the Trade Exhibition towards the end of next year, according to our promise.

2. You are not wrong in supposing that the machine is an infringement of our patent, and we shall certainly take proceedings against them without delay to prevent any encroachment on our rights.

3. You were not told the syndicate will build the hall and appoint you resident secretary.

4. He tried to find out if it were possible to have the estimate revised but he did not hope for any great reduction.

5. We think we have a legal right to the sole use of this word as our trade-mark, and shall defend our right till it is decided otherwise by the law of the land.

6. I heard them tell it to the hero who was chaired, while the crowd cheered, and the band played, “See the conquering hero comes.”
Exercise 74—Revisionary.

[Containing all the logograms given at the head of Exercises 55-73 inclusive.]

1. A generalization on a particular subject may give satisfaction sometimes, but very often it has no justification in fact.

2. You should take the opportunity of attending this important gathering, as you would be able to acquire a great deal of information on the subjection of this nation.

3. Its signification to this generation is that it illustrates the necessity for taking action for the improvement of the people.

4. The society's results have cheered us, for they have not been equalled by other bodies which cared for the poor during the cold season.

5. Issues of the greatest importance depend on whether Mr. Watson will succeed at the election at Sheffield, whither I go on Saturday according to present arrangements, and I hope to see him elected.

6. The guard could not enlighten the detectives, who called upon him, on the robbery of the gold, for all he told them was already known.

7. Towards the end of the autumn the building-trade happened to be very brisk and well ahead of the average of the last few years.

8. We certainly tried to finish the cart by the time you required it, but, while we did our utmost, it was quite impossible.

9. Those who have made a subjective study of child life admit that present methods are not in accord with the views of the best educationists.

10. We cannot hope to mix with gentlemen if we are without the manners of a gentleman.
Summary.

1. The four strokes \( \underline{-} \underline{-} \underline{\circ} \underline{\circ} \) are halved and thickened for the addition of \( d \).

2. The thickened forms \( \underline{\circ} \underline{\circ} \) are not used if a vowel comes between \( l-d \), \( r-d \).

3. \( ler \) and \( rer \) are never halved; \( mp \) and \( ng \) may be halved when initially or finally hooked.

4. \( Rt \) is generally written upward; \( lt \) is written upward, except after \( n \), \( ng \); after \( w \) \( lt \) is written downward if no vowel follows \( l \).

5. \( Lt \) and \( rt \), both upward, may be used medially and finally for \( ld \) and \( rd \) respectively.

6. The terminations \( ward \), \( wart \), \( wort \) may be expressed by \( \circ \) and \( yard \) by \( < \).

7. The half-length \( \) \( st \) may be written downward or upward after \( shun \).

8. Two strokes of unequal length must not be joined unless there is an angle at the point of junction, or unless, in the case of curves, the difference of thickness clearly shows the inequality of length.

9. Half-sized \( t \) or \( d \) is always disjoined when immediately following the strokes \( t \) or \( d \).

10. In past tenses \( -ted \) or \( -ded \) is always indicated by half-length \( t \) or \( d \) respectively.

11. When the past tense \( -ted \) or \( -ded \) is immediately preceded by \( n \) or \( f \), the hook \( n \) or \( f \) is written only when a decidedly better outline is thereby secured.

12. The halving principle is used in phraseography to represent \( it \), \( not \), \( word \), \( would \).
CHAPTER XXV.

THE DOUBLING PRINCIPLE.

148. The halving principle is employed for the indication of the letters t or d. The doubling principle, that is, the writing of a stroke twice its usual length, is used for the indication of an added syllable or word.

149. Strokes are doubled in length to indicate the addition of the syllables tr, dr or THr:—

(a) Curves, as in fie, fighter; flow, floater; matter or madder; shutter or shudder; ardor, father. The rule may be extended to such words as central, enteric, tartaric, federal;

(b) Straight strokes initially circled or finally hooked, or with a finally-joined diphthong, or when following another stroke, as in sceptre, spider, sector, scatter; pointer, ponder; pewter, powder; nectar, debater, foreboder; but gather, weather, patter, patters, platters.
(c) Words with the light sound of thr are written with the hooked form, as in (Arthur, anther, panther.

150. (a) The stroke l, standing alone, or with only a final circle attached, is doubled for 'tr only; thus, later, letters; but older, L) leather, Luther. With this exception l is doubled to indicate the additions enumerated in Par. 149; thus, slider, holder, lender, slender, bolder, milder, wash-leather.

(b) The sign is doubled in length to indicate the addition of r; thus mpr, mbr, as in pamper, timber; but when finally hooked it may be doubled in length for dr, as in impounder, imponderable.

(c) The sign is doubled in length to indicate the addition of kr or gr; thus, ng-kr, ng-gr, as in shrinker, longer. It is, however, generally more convenient to use the hooked signs — and — for verbs, because these forms can be readily halved to represent the past tense; thus, scamper, scampered; conquer, conquered.

(d) The hooked forms — and — may be doubled in length for the addition of the syllable er; thus, lumber, lumberer; linger, longer.
(e) A stroke which may be doubled for the addition of \( tr, dr, \) \( Thr \), may be doubled for the addition of -\( ture \) in common words where there is no likelihood of the added syllable being read as -\( tor \); thus, \( \ldots \) feature, \( \ldots \) signature, \( \ldots \) debenture, \( \ldots \) picture.

151. When the present tense of a verb is written with the doubling principle, the past tense is written with the halving principle; thus, \( \ldots \) matter, \( \ldots \) matters; \( \ldots \) slaughter, \( \ldots \) slaughtered; \( \ldots \) pamper, \( \ldots \) pampered; \( \ldots \) tender, \( \ldots \) tendered; \( \ldots \) render, \( \ldots \) rendered.

152. (a) A final vowel cannot be immediately preceded by a double-length form; thus: \( \ldots \) flatter, but \( \ldots \) flattery; \( \ldots \) winter, but \( \ldots \) wintry; \( \ldots \) sunder, but \( \ldots \) sunder; \( \ldots \) feather, but \( \ldots \) feathery.

(b) Circle \( s \) at the end of a double-length character is read last; thus, \( \ldots \) feather, \( \ldots \) feathers; \( \ldots \) tender, \( \ldots \) tenders; \( \ldots \) rafter, \( \ldots \) rafters.

153. In accordance with the preceding rules, the doubling principle is employed in phraseography for the indication of the words \( their \), \( there \); thus:

(a) In stroke logograms, as in \( \ldots \) in, \( \ldots \) in their; \( \ldots \) upon their, \( \ldots \) can be there, \( \ldots \) has to be there;

(b) In outlines that are not logograms, as in \( \ldots \ldots \) I have seen their, \( \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \) to make their.
THE DOUBLING PRINCIPLE.

Exercise 75.

therefore; sent; met, meeting; third; short; spirit; somewhat.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

6. 

7. 

8. 

9. 

10. 

11. 

...
Exercise 76.

1. Flatter, thither, aster, voters, enters, neuter, shooter, sorters.
2. Fender, lavender, shedder, feeders, godfather, Netherlands.
3. Anthers, Arthur's, centralization, dysenteric, federalist.
4. Bidder, spider, better, plotter, spotter, sector, painter, winter, detractor, curator, amateur.
5. Litre, litres, louder, Lowther, builder, cylinder, gilder, chambermaid, distemper, sinker, singer, hunger, hungered, hanger, whimperer, conqueror.
6. Picture-frame, adventure, adventuresome.
7. Mutter, muttered, wanderer, wandered, temper, tempered, alter, altered, shatter, shattered.
8. Pander, pantry, seconder, secondary, voter, votary, hunter, huntress, cinder, cindery, enter, entry.
9. I-take, I-take-thier, I-will-be, I-will-be-there, you-will-have-seen, you-will-have-seen-their.
The Doubling Principle.

Exercise 77.

_ hand, _ under; _ yard, _ word;
/ rather, writer; _ wonderfully.

1. We have to hand a copy of-the-price-lists of Messrs. Crowder and Chater, wholesale agents, and it gives us pleasure to indicate some of-their leading features of motor cycle equipment for next season.

2. A new centering belt drill is sure to receive favorable criticism, and also a belt cutter which takes the form of a guillotine, under which name it is known and sold.

3. In their new speedometer the indicator can be readily reset, and a model is also made to give speeds in kilometers per hour.

4. A well-known writer on motors speaks rather favorably of these speedometers which he thinks are wonderful value for the money.

5. Another feature is an exhaust siren which can be fitted to any machine, and which has a note like the ordinary mouth siren, but naturally much louder.

6. Protectors made of wood, for valves and plugs, and a leather waist belt form their very latest additions, and no words of ours can praise them too highly.

7. There is a tool bag provided with a patent spring clip, and a weatherproof black leather case with lamp and reflector.

8. We have seen their excellent range of tubular spanners which telescope into one another, and a tommy bar is carried in the center.

9. Finally, we must mention a new gasoline filter, a solar generator, and a novel lamp holder.
Summary.

1. Doubling of strokes is applied
   (a) To curves, and to straight strokes circled initially, hooked finally, with a finally-joined diphthong, or following another stroke, for tr, dr, THR.
   (b) To l alone, or with only a final circle attached, for tr only.
   (c) To mp for r; to ng for kr, gr; to mpr, ngr, for er.
   (d) To a few common words in -ture.

2. When the present tense form of a verb is written with the doubling principle, the past tense form is written with the halving principle.

3. A final vowel cannot be immediately preceded by a double-length form; a circle s at the end of a double-length form is always read last.

4. In phraseography, stroke logograms and outlines that are not logograms are doubled for the addition of their, there.
CHAPTER XXVI.

VOCALIZATION OF DOUBLE CONSONANTS.

154. The forms hooked for $r$ or $l$ provide very compact and legible outlines, and on this account they are very largely used. In paragraph 92 it is stated that these hooked forms may be considered as representing syllables in such words as terminus, thirsty, develop, where the syllables contain a second-place short dot vowel. It is, however, frequently an advantage to use the hooked forms when vowels, other than second-place short vowels, intervene between a consonant and $r$ or $l$, the intervening vowels being indicated as follows:

155. (a) An intervening dot vowel, long or short, is indicated by writing a small circle after the hooked form; thus \[\text{darkness, gnat, carpet, mutineer.}\]

(b) An intervening stroke vowel or a diphthong is expressed by striking the sign through the hooked form in the first, second, or third vowel-place, according to the vowel or diphthong to be expressed; thus, \[\text{culture, portray, vulnerable, temperature.}\]

(c) When an initial or final hook or circle would interfere with the intersection of the vowel-sign, the latter may be written at the beginning of the stroke for a first-place vowel or diphthong, and at the end for a third-place vowel or diphthong; thus, \[\text{dormant, regulation;}\] also, when the general rule of placing the
circle is awkward of application, the circle may be written before the stroke; thus, \[ \text{narrative} \].

156. (a) With the exception of a few words such as \[ \text{nurse, curve} \], the initially-hooked strokes are not used in monosyllables when \( r \) or \( l \) is separated from the preceding consonant by a vowel; thus, \[ \text{pair, deer, pale, shell} \].

(b) The consonants \( \text{chr, jr, vr, mr, nr, tl, dl, chl, jl, vl, shl, nl, as in germ, mercantile, telephone, delicate, Chelsea, etc., do not occur initially in English without an intervening vowel, which is generally the short vowel \( e \); therefore, the hooked forms for these combinations may be used initially and left unvocalized in such words without loss of legibility; thus, \[ \text{germ, germ, telephone, delicate, Chelsea. When, however, a diphthong, or a vowel other than \( e \) intervenes, the hooked forms are vocalized, as \[ \text{chilblain, tolerable, nullify, divulge, martyrdom.} \]

(c) It will generally be more convenient to employ the initially-hooked forms in words of three or more consonants; thus, \[ \text{perturb, experiment, pyramid, categorical, allegorical, hemisphere, forgery, corporation.} \]

(d) The methods of vocalizing the double consonants provide the writer with an additional means of distinguishing words in -tor from words in -ture, thus, \[ \text{captor, capture.} \]
Exercise 78.

1. Garden, charm, sharpen, cartridge, scrutineer, palpitation, pilgrimage, telegraph.
2. Culvert, burglar, discourse, curtains, before, culminate, recourse, morality.
3. Puncture, imposture, formerly, nursery.
4. Calculation, shorten, Norman, enormous.
5. Per, permit, curb, carbons, scar, scare, scurry.
7. Cultivate, colonization, carpenter, department, engineering, fur, furnace.

Exercise 79.

1. Garden, charm, sharpen, cartridge, scrutineer, palpitation, pilgrimage, telegraph.
2. Culvert, burglar, discourse, curtains, before, culminate, recourse, morality.
3. Puncture, imposture, formerly, nursery.
4. Calculation, shorten, Norman, enormous.
5. Per, permit, curb, carbons, scar, scare, scurry.
7. Cultivate, colonization, carpenter, department, engineering, fur, furnace.
Exercise 80.

... — school, — schooled.

1. George the Third was known as "Farmer George," and in early life he was not well schooled in important matters for his tutors were of the wrong school of thinkers for educating a future king.

2. Thackeray says they might have improved the prince's taste and taught his perceptions some generosity, but he did not delight in studies calculated to develop his mind.

3. Lord North was one of the King's chief ministers for many years, during which time Great Britain lost the American colonies, largely owing to the intolerance of the monarch.

4. Bonaparte's challenge to the liberty of the nations of Europe called forth enormous sacrifices until the famous Corsican was incarcerated in St. Helena.

5. In the course of this political ferment the records of history furnish us with numerous names and events, the recollection of which fills our hearts with a national pride. The battles of the Nile and Trafalgar; the death of Moore at Corunna; and the culmination of Wellington's triumphs—all these and many more tell of the courage of great leaders and brave men belonging to the nations of Europe.

6. The absence of so many men on naval and military duties laid the chilling hand of poverty on the land; corn was above eighty shillings per quarter; and the turmoil of riots followed the invention of machinery due to the experimenting of some of the cleverest engineers of the age.
Summary.

1. An intervening vowel between a stroke and a hook \( r \) or \( l \) is shown as follows:
   (a) Dot vowels, by a small circle placed after the hooked form.
   (b) Stroke vowels and diphthongs, by intersecting the sign, or writing it at the beginning or end of a form.

2. With few exceptions the separate strokes are written for monosyllables.

3. The hooked forms are used initially for syllables and generally in words of three or more consonants.

4. Pairs of words ending in -ture and -tor are distinguished by writing the hooked form for those ending in -ture.
CHAPTER XXVII.

DIPHONIC OR TWO-VOWEL SIGNS.

157. In many words two vowels occur consecutively, each being separately pronounced. To represent these, special signs have been provided called *diphones* (from the Greek *di* = double, and *phōnē* = a sound). In most instances, the first of the two consecutive vowels is the more important, and therefore the diphonic sign is written in the vowel-place which the first vowel would take if this occurred alone, that is, if it were not followed immediately by another vowel. The method of using the *diphones* is explained in the following rules.

158. The *diphone* is written as follows:

(a) In the first vowel-place to represent the vowel *ah* or *ā* and any vowel immediately following; thus, sahib, Judaism, ultraist;

(b) In the second vowel-place to represent *ā* or *ē*, and any vowel immediately following; thus, layer, laity, betrayal, surveyor;

(c) In the third vowel-place to represent *ē* or *ī* and any vowel immediately following; thus, real, reality, re-enter, amiable, meander, geography, geographical, champion, heaviest, burning, glorious, creator, serial, serious.
159. The diphone " is written as follows:

(a) In the first vowel-place to represent aw and any vowel immediately following; thus, flawy, drawer, drawings, cawing;

(b) In the second vowel-place to represent o and any vowel immediately following; thus, showy, bestowal, poet, poetical, coercion, coincide, coincident, heroic, heroism;

(c) In the third vowel-place to represent oo and any vowel immediately following; thus, bruin, brewery, Louisa, Lewis, truant, Druid, Druidical, shoeing, hallooing.

Exercise 81.
DIPHONIC OR TWO-VOWEL SIGNS.

7. \[\text{Diagram of diphonic sign 7.}\]

8. \[\text{Diagram of diphonic sign 8.}\]

9. \[\text{Diagram of diphonic sign 9.}\]

10. \[\text{Diagram of diphonic sign 10.}\]

11. \[\text{Diagram of diphonic sign 11.}\]

12. \[\text{Diagram of diphonic sign 12.}\]

13. \[\text{Diagram of diphonic sign 13.}\]

14. \[\text{Diagram of diphonic sign 14.}\]
Exercise 82.

1. Serai, bayonet, Judaic, payable, prosaic, clayey, purveyor, gaiety.

2. Agreeable, theater, deity, theory, reinvest, re-enter, theoretical, Crimea, Judea, hurrying, varying, wearying, journeying.

3. Experience, oblivion, odium, illustrious, acquiesce, appreciation, lenient.

4. Coalesce, knowable, lowest, sower, poetry, stoic, egoism, billowy.

5. Fluid, fluent, shoeing, permeate, theist, atheist, undoing.

Exercise 83.

1. Meteorites or aërolites, masses of mineral matter which-have reached the earth's surface from outer space, are among-the mysterious things of science.

2. There-are many theories as to-their origin, a brilliant Austrian being-the first to-suggest a volcanic origin; and certainly when-we-think of-the effects of-the activities of Vesuvius, we-can appreciate his arguments, though they-have-been disputed by eminent authorities.

3. Among-the elements found in meteorites are aluminium, calcium and magnesium, and-these aërial visitors are almost invariably covered with a crust such-as would-be due to-the intense heating of-the material.

4. At Mecca, in Arabia, there-is a stone said to be of meteoric origin, built into-the corner of-the shrine towards which-the Mahometans turn when at prayer.
## Summary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Value of the Diphone</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Value of the Diphone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ah or ā + any vowel</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>aw + any vowel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ā or ē</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ē or ĩ</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ōō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ditto indicates the same value in the corresponding position.
CHAPTER XXVIII.

W AND Y DIPHTHONGS.

160. When the sound of w or y (or i) is followed by a vowel, long or short, and a diphthong is formed, it is represented by a small semicircle; thus,

- wah  waw  yah  yaw
- wā  wō  yā  yō
- wē  wōō  yē  yōō

161. The semicircle is written in the place which the vowel forming the second element in the diphthong would take if it occurred alone; thus, boudoir, assuage, sea-weed, chamois, misquote, lamb's-wool, Spaniard, spaniel, yearling, Avignon, million, misyoked, question, accuse.

162. (a) The semicircle is employed to represent a diphthong only, as in spaniel, where the i and ĕ are combined into the sound of ye; thus, span-yel. Further examples are the following: poniard = pon-yard, bullion = bull-yun, fustian = fust-yan, banian = ban-yan, dominion = do-min-yun, pavilion = pa-vil-yun.
(b) The semicircles and their uses will be better remembered if the student observes that the sides of the circle \( \circ \) represent the \( w \) diphthongs, and the lower and upper halves \( \overset{-}{\circ} \) represent the \( y \) diphthongs.

163. The initial use of these signs is not recommended except in a few cases to avoid a long or an awkward outline as in \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) Yarmouth, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) Euphrates, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) eureka, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) usury; and in \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) work and \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) worm and their derivatives, and in the compounds of \( w \)ith, as in \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) withdrawal, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) withstood, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) withal, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) withold. In other cases the strokes \( w \) or \( y \), or the joined signs, as indicated in the following paragraph, should be used. Hence we write \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) weep, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) unit, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) Wednesday, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) Euston, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) yule, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) yield, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) yearn.

164. (a) The right semicircle for \( wcw \) or \( wo \) may be joined to \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) as in \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) walk, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) warm, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) warn, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) water, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) watcher, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) washer, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) Walmsley, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) wampum.

(b) The right semicircle is also prefixed to \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) as an abbreviation for \( w \); thus, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) woke, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) wig, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) women, \( \overset{\circ}{\circ} \) Wimpole.
(c) In proper names, the left semicircle is prefixed to downward \( l \), as an abbreviation for \( wi \); thus, \( \overleftarrow{William} \), \( \overleftarrow{Wilks} \), \( \overleftarrow{Wilson} \).

165. The joined initial semicircle is always read first, so that the abbreviated form of \( w \) cannot be employed in words commencing with a vowel; compare \( \overleftarrow{wake} \) and \( \overleftarrow{awake} \); \( \overleftarrow{woke} \) and \( \overleftarrow{awoke} \).

**Exercise 84.**

1.  
2.  
3.  
4.  
5.  
6.  
7.  
8.  
9.  
10.
Exercise 85.

1. Beeswax, memoirs, frequent, farewell, twelve, subsequence, Cromwell, Bothwell.
2. Dwindled, earwig, herewith, Pickwick, withhold, bewildering, Hardwick.
3. Twaddle, Cornwall, worker, overwork, misquoted, Eastwood, Wordsworth.
4. Fustian, halliard, bullion, onion, canyon.
5. Emu, occupation, stipulation, obtuse.
7. Wilkin, Williams, Welton, weary, yarn, Una.
“W” AND “Y” DIPHTHONGS.

Exercise 86.

Messrs. Cromwell & Warbeck,
Williamsburg.

Dear-Sirs:

We-thank-you for-your-letter of-last week and we-are looking into-the matter forthwith. We hope that-the flow of water into-the workings may dwindle away with-the advent of-the dry weather, and-that-the trouble may cease of-itself. In-any-case, you-may-rely upon us to-do all-that-we-can to stop-the nuisance in-question. We-have already told our engineer, Mr. Walter Tweedie, to-make close inquiry into-the case, and-we-thank-you again for-the kindly way in-which-you have warned us of-the possible loss both to-ourselves and to-you.

Yours-truly,
Wiggins and Ward.

Exercise 87.

Messrs. Wakeman & Bridgewater.

Dear-Sirs:

We-are-pleased to know that-you do-not-think us blameworthy for-the delay in-the delivery of-the fustian. As you-are-aware, the work was put in-hand with Mr. Walmsley, our New York Manager, within a few hours of-the receipt of-the order, and, but for-the breakdown at-the mill, the goods would-have-been delivered in-due time. Fortunately such accidents are infrequent. This was serious to-ourselves and to-our hands, who-are paid by the piece.

Yours-truly,
Warren and Wilson
Summary.

1. A diphthong formed by the union of w or y (or i) and a long or short vowel is represented by a semi-circle.

2. The semicircle is generally employed medially; initially it is only used to avoid a long or an awkward outline.

3. The right semicircle may be joined for waw, wō to \( \text{^_^} \); for w to \( \text{^_^} \); and the left semicircle in a few proper names to downward l.

4. When a vowel precedes w the stroke must be used.
CHAPTER XXIX.

PREFIXES.

166. Most of the prefixes and suffixes in the English language can be represented by facile outlines written in full according to the ordinary rules of the system. In a few instances, however, they are more conveniently represented by abbreviated forms.

167. (a) The prefix com- or con- occurring initially is expressed by a light dot written immediately before the commencement of the following stroke; thus, \( \text{combine} \), \( \text{congratulate} \), \( \text{compel} \), \( \text{conform} \).

Where two m's or two n's occur in the common spelling, both letters are represented by the dot; thus, \( \text{commit} \), \( \text{community} \), \( \text{connect} \). In the following and a few similar words, clearer outlines are obtained by writing the prefixes fully: \( \text{commotion} \), \( \text{commission} \), \( \text{commiserate} \), \( \text{consul} \), \( \text{connote} \).

(b) Medial com-, con-, cum-, or cog-, either in a word or in a phrase, may be indicated by disjoining the form immediately following the com-, etc.; thus, \( \text{incompetent} \), \( \text{uncontrolled} \), \( \text{circumference} \), \( \text{recognise} \), \( \text{in compliance} \), \( \text{by consent} \), \( \text{I am content} \). This method is not employed after a dot.
ioogogram, but it may be used after a dash logogram when this is written upward; thus, \[\text{and confirmed, } \]

\[\text{should commence, } \]

\[\text{and is confident, } \]

\[\text{on the confirmation; but } \]

\[\text{state of the company } \]

\[\text{a case of compulsion. } \]

(c) Accom- is represented by \(\sim k\), joined or disjoined; thus, \(\sim \text{ accommodation, } \)

\[\sim \text{ accompany. } \]

168. Enter, inter, or intro- is expressed by \(\sim nt\) disjoined, or joined when an easy outline is secured; thus, \(\sim \text{ interlock, } \)

\[\sim \text{ introspect, } \]

\[\text{entertain, } \]

\[\text{interfere, } \]

\[\text{introduce. } \]

169. Magna-, magne-, or magni- is expressed by a disjoined \(\sim m\); thus, \(\sim \text{ magnanimity, } \)

\[\sim \text{ magnetize, } \]

\[\sim \text{ magnify. } \]

170. Trans- may be contracted by omitting the \(n\); thus, \(\sim \text{ transfer, } \)

\[\sim \text{ transmit, } \]

\[\sim \text{ transgression; } \]

\[\text{but sometimes the full outline is preferable, as } \]

\[\sim \text{ transcend, } \]

\[\sim \text{ transept. } \]

171. (a) Self- is represented by a disjoined circle \(s\) written close to the following stroke in the second vowel- place; thus, \(\text{self-defence, } \)

\[\text{self-made. } \]

(b) Self-con- or self-com- is indicated by a disjoined circle \(s\) written in the position of the con dot; thus, \(\text{self-control, } \)

\[\text{self-complacency. } \]
172. (a) *In-* before the circled strokes \( \circ \) is expressed by a small hook written in the same direction as the circle; thus, \( \circ \) as in *inspiration*, \( \circ \) *instrument*, \( \circ \) *inscriber*, \( \circ \) *inhabit*.

(b) The small hook for *in-* is never used in negative words, that is, in words where *in-* would mean *not*. In all such cases *in-* must be written with the stroke \( n \), as \( \circ \) *hospitable*, \( \circ \) *inhospitable*; \( \circ \) *human*, \( \circ \) *inhuman*.

173. Words which have the prefix *il*, *im*, *in*, *ir*, either with a negative meaning or with an intensive meaning are written in accordance with the following rules, so as to provide the necessary distinction between positive and negative words and other pairs of words where distinction is required:

(a) By writing the downward \( r \) or \( l \) when the rules for writing initial \( r \) or \( l \) permit of this being done; thus, \( \circ \) *resolute*, \( \circ \) *irresolute*, \( \circ \) *resistible*, \( \circ \) *irresistible*; \( \circ \) *limitable*, \( \circ \) *illimitable*.

(b) By repeating the \( l \), \( m \), \( n \) or \( r \) in cases where a distinction cannot otherwise be obtained; thus, \( \circ \) *legal*, \( \circ \) *illegal*; \( \circ \) *mortal*, \( \circ \) *immortal*; \( \circ \) *noxious*, \( \circ \) *innocuous*; \( \circ \) *necessary*, \( \circ \) *unnecessary*; \( \circ \) *redeemable*, \( \circ \) *irredeemable*; \( \circ \) *radiance*, \( \circ \) *irradiance*. 
174. Logograms, joined or disjoined, may be used as prefixes; thus, almost, understand, undermine; overhead, numberless.

Exercise 88.

... constitutional-ly; selfish-ness; inscribe-d; inscription; instruction; instructive.

1. ...
2. ...
3. ...
4. ...
5. ...
6. ...
7. ...
8. ...
9. ...
10. ...
Exercise 89.

1. Competent, combat, common, compensate, compound, compact, compare.
2. Conductor, conflict, constant, convulsion, conserve, conscientious, contango.
3. Commissioners, incomplete, recognized, uncongenial, reconsider, incumbent.
4. We-were compelled, accompanying, accomplices, introducing, intermix, enterprise.
5. Magnificent, magnifier, magnificence, transmission, translated, transmitter.
7. Illiberal, immaterial, innocuous, unknown, reparable, irreparable, reclaimable, irreclaimable, understood, undersell, trademark.
Exercise 90.

1. The terms *and*-phrases connected with commerce are almost innumerable, *and-it-is-necessary to understand* their import *if-we-would-be self-reliant, and-the magnitude of-the task should-not disconcert us in-any-way.*

2. Merchants *wishing to introduce goods into a new market often transmit them, with accompanying documents, to a commission agent, who-is known as-the consignee, and instruct him to command the best price for-them, with a view of-testing them in competition with similar goods sold in-the-same-market.*

3. *A deed, which-is-necessary for certain classes of-transactions, is a sealed instrument -in writing, duly executed and delivered, containing some transfer, bargain, or contract.*

4. *A common form of-transfer is used, although a deed may-be unnecessary, and, when a transfer is executed out-of this-country, it-is recommended that-the signature be attested by a Consul, or Vice-consul, or other person of position, as most companies refuse to-recognize signatures not so attested.*

5. *Such a deed is inseparable from a transfer of registered stock; but in-the case of inscribed stock, before-the transfer can-be effected, the holders have to inscribe their names and-the amount of stock they hold in registers kept for-the purpose at banks having-the management of-the stock.*

6. *When a broker concludes a contract on behalf of a client, he enters particulars of-the-transaction in-his contract book, and from these he prepares contract notes which-are sent to-the buyer and seller.*
Summary.

1. Initial com- or con- is expressed by a dot; medial com-, con-, cum-, or cog-, either in a word or in a phrase, is indicated by disjoining the form immediately following the com-, etc. This method is not employed after a dot logogram, but it may be used after dash logograms written upward. Accom- is indicated by a joined or disjoined k.

2. Enter-, inter- or intro- is indicated by a disjoined or joined \( nt \).

3. Magna-e-i is expressed by a disjoined m.

4. Trans- may be generally contracted by omitting n.

5. Self- is expressed by a disjoined circle written close to the following stroke in the second vowel-place; self-con- or self-com- by a circle in the position of con dot.

6. In- before \( \bigtriangleup \) is expressed by a small hook, except in negatives beginning with in-.

7. The prefixes il-, ir- are represented by writing downward l or r, or by repeating the l or r. The prefixes im-, in-, un- are always represented by repeating the m or n.

8. Logograms may be used as prefixes.
CHAPTER XXX.

SUFFIXES AND TERMINATIONS.

175. The stroke ^ is generally employed in the representation of -ing. Where this stroke cannot be written, or, where, if written, an awkward joining would result, a light dot is used to represent the suffix -ing. The dot -ing is written:

(a) After light straight downstrokes and downward r, as -\ paying, -\ tying, /... etching, /... hoeing, -\ hearing, \... spluttering;

(b) After cirele ns, after k and g hooked for f or v, and after an upstroke finally hooked; as -\ prancing, \... coughing, \... waning;

(c) After a half-length or a double-length stroke where no angle would be obtained by the use of the stroke ^, as -\ brooding, -\ fidgeting, -\ matting, -\ fielding, \... muttering;

(d) After a contracted logogram (that is, one that does not contain all the consonants of the word represented), as -\ remembering, -\ coming, \... thanking, but the stroke ^ is employed in -\ approving, \... wishing, and other words where the logograms are not contracted.

(e) The dot -ing cannot be used medially; therefore the stroke ng is written in -ingly; thus, \... admiring, but \... admiringly; \... deserving, but \... deservingly.
Wherever -ing would be represented by a dot, -ings is indicated by a dash; thus, etc. etchings, scrapings, plottings, windings, rinsings.

176. Terminations such as -ality, -ility, -arity, -ority, -elty, are expressed by disjoining the stroke immediately preceding the termination; thus, formality, barbarity, novelty, frivolity, feasibility, majority.

177. The terminations -logical-ly are expressed by a disjoined / j; thus, genealogical-ly, mythological-ly.

178. The suffix -ment is, as a rule, expressed by -mnt; thus, sentiment, agreement. If this sign does not join easily, however, the contracted form may be used; thus, imprisonment, commencement, refinement, preferment.

179. The endings -mental, -mentally, and -mentality are expressed by a disjoined -mnt; thus, fundamental-ly, instrumental-ly-ity.

180. The suffix -ly is expressed by l, joined or disjoined; thus, chiefly, friendly; or the hook l is employed; thus, deeply, positively.

181. The suffix -ship is expressed by a joined or disjoined sh; thus, friendship, citizenship, scholarship, leadership.
182. (a) The termination -fulness is expressed by a disjoined \( \circ \) fs; thus, usefulness, carefulness, gratefulness.

(b) The terminations -lessness and -lousness are expressed by a disjoined \( \circ \) ls; thus, heedlessness, hopelessness, sedulousness.

183. Logograms, joined or disjoined, may be used as suffixes; thus, landlord, unimportant, indifferent.

184. Compound words, in which here, there, where, etc., occur, are written as follows:—

Here: here, hereto, hereof, herewith, herein, hereon, hereinunder, herebefore.

There: there, thereto, thereof, therewith, therein, thereon, therefor.

Where: where, whereeto, whereof, Wherewith, wherein, whereon.

Further: furthermore, furthermost.

Much: inasmuch, forasmuch.

Soever: whosoever, whatsoever.
Exercise 91.

1. ...
2. ...
3. ...
4. ...
5. ...
6. ...
7. ...
8. ...
9. ...
10. ...
11. ...

Exercise 92.

1. ...
2. ...
3. ...
4. ...
5. ...
6. ...
7. ...
Exercise 93.

1. Sapping, tying, teaching, fearing, webbing, wading, lodging, shaking, flogging, loving, scathing, sowing, rushing, slaying, roaring.

2. Dispensing, enhancing, craving, surrounding, balloon-ing, opposing, menacing, puffing, disjoining, caning, concerning.

3. Pleating, obtruding, permitting, scaffolding, flitting, smothering, dissecting, smelting, sauntering, speaking, castings.

4. Solubility, singularity, fatality, novelties, etymological, accompaniment, effacement, sentimentally, vainly, frankly, exhaustively.

5. Chairmanship, clerkship, playfulness, credulousness, indifference, hereby, thereabout, whereunto.

Exercise 94.

1. Herewith we-have pleasure in forwarding you several mining market cuttings from this morning's papers, and-we hope to add thereto in-the-course of a few days.

2. You-will note that-the mines have-been strongly supported in consequence of-the announcement of-the-results of-recent crushing operations, and, as-the labor outlook is greatly improving, the working costs are likely to be reduced in-view of-certain experiments by-our geological expert.

3. Any hopefulness we had of-our joint venture in October is-now gone, and-we regret that-we urged you to-such recklessness, as-it now turns out to-have-been; but-the directorship seemed to be in good hands, and-we were misled.

4. We-think-the irregularities should certainly be investigated, and-the-directors prosecuted who traded on-the credulousness of-the shareholders.
Exercise 95—Revisionary.

Containing all the logograms given in Exercises 75–88 inclusive.

1. The members of our society meet again in March for the third time this quarter to consider the matter of constitutional changes.

2. The vitality of the society is wonderful considering the short-time of its existence, and we hope the meeting will not interfere with the spirit of its constitution as formulated by its founders, who were well schooled in the construction of rules for societies similar to ours.

3. A somewhat selfish member gave expression to some unnecessary criticisms the last time the members met, and submitted a memorial in which we could not inscribe our names.

4. Highly instructive was the rejoinder to this by our oldest member who quoted a famous inscription by a talented writer, which clearly showed the fallacy of the arguments advanced.

5. The Committee gave instructions for the circulation of these speeches which set forth the old and new schools of thought in these matters.

6. We have sent you a copy, and you will be able, therefore, to follow the points at issue, and judge for yourself whether the constitution of the society can be altered with advantage.

7. We are rather inclined to let well alone, as the membership has increased wonderfully in the period under review.

8. It is a matter of regret to us that the younger members are so impulsive, and apparently dominated by a selfishness which may weaken the working of the society in the future.
Summary.

1. When the stroke \( \sim \) does not join easily and after a contracted logogram, \(-ing\) is represented by a dot; \(-ings\) by a dash; and \(-ingly\) by \( \checkmark \).

2. Terminations such as \(-ality, -ility, -ority\), are expressed by disjoining the stroke which immediately precedes the termination.

3. \(-logical-ly\) are represented by a disjoined \( j \).

4. \( ment \) is expressed by \( \sim nt \) where \( \sim mnt \) does not join easily.

5. \(-mental-ly-ity\) are expressed by a disjoined \( \sim mnt \).

6. \(-ly\) is expressed by a joined or disjoined \( l \), or the \( l \) nook is employed.

7. \(-ship\) is expressed by a joined or disjoined \( sh \).

8. \(-fulness\) is expressed by a disjoined \( \sim fs\); \(-lessness\) and \(-lousness\) by a disjoined \( \sim ls \).

9. Logograms may be used as suffixes.

10. Compound words in which \( here, there, where, \) etc., occur, are generally formed by joining the separate outlines.
CHAPTER XXXI.

CONTRACTIONS.

185. In addition to the words represented by logograms, other words, mostly of frequent occurrence, may be contracted in accordance with the rules set out in the present and subsequent chapters. These contractions are divided into two classes, termed General and Special.

186. The general contractions are formed by the omission of a medial consonant, or consonants, or of an ending, in order to avoid an awkward joining or a lengthy outline. Thus:

(1) P is omitted between m and t, or between m and sh, when no vowel occurs after p; thus, prom(pt), except(p)tion. The p is retained in words like trumpet, impish, because a vowel immediately follows the p.

(2) K or G is omitted between ng and t, or between ng and sh, when no vowel occurs after k or g; thus, adjun(t), extin(t)ion, lan(g)ishing. In trinket, blanket, and similar words, the k or g is retained, because a vowel follows the consonant.
The *k* is also retained in past tenses, as *inked*, *winked*, *banked*, *linked*.

(3) *T* is generally omitted between circle *s* and a following stroke; thus, *c*...celes(t)ial, *s*...subs(t)itute, *t*...tas(t)eful, *p*...pos(t)-free, *p*...pos(t)man.

The *t* is written, however, where its omission might cause hesitation in reading, or where it is equally easy to include it, as in *p*...plastic, *e*...elastic, *m*...mystic, *d*...drastic. The omission of *t* provides some useful phraseograms, as *m*...most important, *t*...there must be, *l*...lowest price, *y*...your last letter, *t*...best thanks, *f*...best finish.

**187.** The list of contractions in the present chapter, although fairly copious, is not to be taken as complete, as some derivatives, having a similar outline, have been purposely omitted.

Though it is not necessary that the outlines in Section 1, which follows, should be memorized, they should be copied several times in order that the student may become familiar with the principle underlying their formation.
### List of General Contractions: Section I.

**Omission of P.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pumped</th>
<th>camped</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prompt</td>
<td>cramped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plumped</td>
<td>gumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presumptive</td>
<td>exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presumptuous</td>
<td>exemption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presumption</td>
<td>thumped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre-emption</td>
<td>assumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bumped</td>
<td>consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tempt</td>
<td>consumptive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tempter</td>
<td>stamped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tempted</td>
<td>swamped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temptation</td>
<td>limped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contempt</td>
<td>redemption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contemptible</td>
<td>romped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tramped</td>
<td>resumptive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damped</td>
<td>resumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jumped</td>
<td>humped</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Omission of K or G.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Punctual</th>
<th>precincts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>punctuate</td>
<td>tincture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punctuality</td>
<td>strongest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puncture</td>
<td>distinct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compunction</td>
<td>distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfunctory</td>
<td>defunct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contraction</td>
<td>Correct Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..Oi-</td>
<td>adjunct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>conjunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>extinct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>extinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>succinct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>sanctity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Omission of T.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contraction</th>
<th>Correct Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>^..P^..</td>
<td>Pessimistic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..O^..</td>
<td>optimistic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>postage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>postage stamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>postcard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>postpone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>postscript</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>post-free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>procrastination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>bombastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>substitute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>blast-furnace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>tasteful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>testimony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>testimonial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>trustworthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^..^..</td>
<td>text-book</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ These are written above the line because this is the position of the m when the outlines are written fully.
Exercise 96.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.
Exercise 97.

Mr. Arthur Wilson,
Great Barrington,
Mass.

Dear-Sir:

Your postcard to hand this morning for-which accept our best-thanks. We-are-pleased to-hear that-the institute is so prosperous, and-that-you-are looking forward to a distinctly good-winter session. If your committee does-not sanction at-once the resumption of-the lectures, it will-be manifestly unfair to-the-members, particularly as they so promptly purchased the necessary textbooks for-the course at-the beginning of-last session. Your post-script is very amusing.

Yours-very-truly,
Thomas Weston.

Exercise 98.

Messrs. Jameson & Wiles,
21 Nassau Street,
New York.

Gentlemen,

I-am anxious to-take a sea voyage to-the West-Indies during-the last-month of-the-present year, and-I under-stand from my-friend Mr. Fred Costello that your rates are very reasonable indeed. On his testimony I-am-sure I need have-no anxiety as-to-the care and attention your firm bestows on its clients. Kindly send me full partic-ulars at an early date.

Yours-truly,
William Hoxton.
188. Other general contractions are formed by the omission of:—

(1) Medial $N$, as in $\ldots \text{da(n)ger, ide(n)tical;}$
$\ldots \text{attai(n)ment, bo(n)dsman;}$

(2) Medial $R$, as in $\ldots \text{demonst(r)ate, manusc(r)ipt, thencefo(r)ward;}$

(3) The syllable $-ect$, as in $\ldots \text{prosp(ect), insp(ect);}$

(4) $K$ and $T$ in the syllables $-active, -ective, -uctive,$ and similar endings, the hook $v$ being added to the preceding stroke; thus, $\ldots \text{abstra(ct)ive, respe(ct)ive.}$

In a few cases it is necessary to retain the $k$ as in $\ldots \text{defec(t)ive, executive;}$ or to write the full outline, as in $\ldots \text{attractive, effective, elective;}$

(5) $K$ in the syllables $-ction, -uction,$ and similar endings, the shun hook being added to the preceding stroke; thus, $\ldots \text{abstr(c)tion, destr(c)tion.}$ In some cases it is better to write the full outline, as in $\ldots \text{attraction, rejection, infection.}$
List of General Contractions: Section 2.

These unvocalized forms must be memorized. The outlines should be carefully written out one group at a time, the words being repeated aloud as they are written and then the outlines should be written several times from dictation, so that the forms may be impressed on the memory.

**Omission of N.**

| Passenger | disappointment |
| contingency | abandonment |
| stranger | bondsman |
| stringency | bondservant |
| danger | attainment |
| Dangerous | contentment |
| identical | dethronement |
| emergency | assignment |
| messenger | entertainment |
| ironmonger | enlightenment |
| appointment | oneself |

**Omission of R.**

| administrate | minstrel |
| administration | monstrous |
| administrative | monstrosity |
| demonstrate | manuscript |
| demonstration | remonstrate |
| henceforward | remonstrant |
| ministry | remonstrance |
| ministration | henceforward |
**Omission of the syllable -ect.**

| Project-ed | imperfect-ion |
| prospect  | inspect-ed-ion |
| object-ed | respect-ed    |
| expect-ed | disrespect    |
| unexpected| respectful    |
| suspect-ed| disrespectful |
| unsuspected| architect-ure-al |
| retrospect |

**Omission of kt before -ive.**

| Perspective | destructively |
| prospective | respective |
| productive  | respectively |
| reproductive| irrespective |
| abstractive | irrespectively |
| obstructive | retrospectively |
| objective   | retrospectively |
| destructive |

**Omission of K before shun.**

| Production  | objectionable |
| reproduction| destruction |
| abstraction | jurisdiction |
| obstruction | introduction |
| objection   | retrospection |
Exercise 99.

1. ...

2. ...

3. ...

4. ...

5. ...

6. ...
Exercise 100.

[Contractions, as well as logograms, are printed in italic.]

1. In many European cities and towns there are ancient monuments which are a source of entertainment and object lessons in history to the stranger and also to the people living in their vicinity.

2. The prospect of the countryside is enhanced by the attractive appearance of such monuments, and in other cases, where time has laid its destructive hand on the material, there is a source of disappointment and regret to the architect, and the archaeologist who revel in the various examples of architecture and design up and down the land.

3. In times past the care of these was in the hands of private persons in many cases, and, despite the remonstrances of architectural experts, they were sometimes allowed to decay, and even to become a source of danger.

4. Now, however, these ancient monuments are protected by the administration of various Ancient Monuments Protection Acts.

5. Once the State has assumed control, a monument is thenceforward protected from damage and destruction.

6. To advise and assist in this respect an Inspector of Ancient Monuments is appointed whose duties include the inspection and repair of all the monuments under the care of the Commissioners of Works.
Summary.

1. Contractions are of two classes: General and Special.

2. To form general contractions medial consonants are omitted, as follows:
   
   (a) $P$ between $m$ and $t$, or between $m$ and $sh$, when no vowel occurs after $p$.
   
   (b) $K$ or $G$ between $ng$ and $t$, or between $ng$ and $sh$, when no vowel occurs after $k$ or $g$. The $k$ is retained in past tenses such as inked.
   
   (c) $T$ between $s$ and another stroke but a few words are written fully in order to secure distinct outlines.
   
   (d) $N$ stroke or hook.
   
   (e) $R$ hook.
   
   (f) The syllable -ect.
   
   (g) $K$ and $T$ in the syllables -active, -ective, -uctive, etc., but in a few cases it is necessary to retain the $k$, or write the outline fully.
   
   (h) $K$ in the syllables -action, -ection, etc., but in some cases it is better to write the outline fully.
CHAPTER XXXII.

PUNCTUATION, FIGURES, ETC.

189. The Period is represented by a small cross, thus \( \times \); the Comma, Colon, and Semicolon are represented by the usual marks. The Hyphen is written thus, \( \underline{---} \) well-spoken; the Dash thus, \( \_ \). The Parenthesis stroke should be made thus, \( \{ \). The Note of Interrogation is better represented thus \( ? \) and the Note of Exclamation thus \( ! \). In shorthand correspondence the sign \( \frac{10}{3} \) may be used to indicate that the preceding sentence is to be taken humorously.

190. Accent may be shown by writing a small cross close to the vowel of the accented syllable; thus, \( \_ \_ \_ \) ar'rows, \( \_ \_ \_ \) arose', \( \underline{---} \) renew'.

191. Emphasis is marked by drawing one or more lines underneath; a single line under a single word must be made wave-like, \( \_ \_ \_ \_ \), to distinguish it from --- \( k \).

192. Nominal Stroke.—Initial letters should in all cases be written in longhand; as \( \mathcal{J} \mathcal{E} \) J. E. Smith. If desired, however, the phonographic vowels can be written without alphabetic strokes by using \( \| \| \) as forms having no specific values, which forms are called nominal strokes; thus \( \| \hat{\alpha}, \| \breve{\alpha}, \| \breve{r}, \| \hat{a} \) ah-i. The stroke vowels may be struck through the nominal stroke, as \( \| \ddot{o}, \| \breve{u}, \| \ddot{o} \).
193. **Proper Names.**—In cases where it is necessary to indicate exactly the short vowel following a diphthong, the separate signs should be used and not the triphone as explained in paragraph 57; thus, \( \ddot{\text{B}} \) Bryan, \( \ddot{\text{B}} \) Bryon, \( \ddot{\text{M}} \) Myatt, \( \ddot{\text{M}} \) Myott, \( \ddot{\text{W}} \) Wyatt. When the diphthong \( I \) is immediately followed by a vowel-sign, the sign for \( I \) may be moved to the place of the following vowel-sign; thus, \( \ddot{\text{O}} \) O’Brien, \( \ddot{\text{O}} \) Ohio. Similarly, if it is necessary to indicate exactly the second of two consecutive vowels, the separate signs should be used and not the diphone; thus, \( \dddot{\text{L}} \) Leah, but \( \dddot{\text{L}} \) Leo; \( \dddot{\text{L}} \) Lewis, but \( \dddot{\text{L}} \) Louise, \( \dddot{\text{L}} \) radii. The necessity for the use of these separate vowel-signs will be found to arise but seldom.

194. (a) **Scotch, Welsh, and Irish Consonants and Vowels.**—The Scotch guttural \( ch \), and the Irish \( gh \) are written thus, \( \ddot{\text{c}} \) \( ch \), as in \( \dddot{\text{L}} \) Loughrea, \( \dddot{\text{C}} \) Clogher. The Welsh \( ll \) by \( \ddot{\text{L}} \) \( ll \); thus, \( \ddot{\text{L}} \) Llan.

(b) **Foreign Consonants and Vowels.**—The German guttural \( ch \) is written thus, \( \ddot{\text{c}} \) \( ch \), as in \( \ddot{\text{i}} \) ich, \( \dddot{\text{L}} \) dach; French nasal \( \ddot{\text{c}} \), as in \( \ddot{\text{L}} \) soupçon; French and German vowels \( \ddot{\text{J}} \) \( \text{jeune} \), \( \ddot{\text{G}} \) Goethe, \( \ddot{\text{d}} \) \( \text{du} \).
195. Figures one to seven, and the figure nine are represented by shorthand outlines. All other numbers, except round numbers, are represented in the ordinary way by the Arabic numerals. In dealing with round numbers the following abbreviations are used: $hundred$ or $hundredth$, as in 4 400; ( thousand or thousandth, as in 3 ( 3,000; $hundred$ thousand, as in 4 400,000; $million$, or $millionth$, as in 3 3,000,000; $hundred$ million, as in 7 700,000,000; $billion$ (a million of millions), as in 4 \ four billion.

The principal monetary units are expressed as follows: $dollars$, as in 15 ( $15,000; $pounds$, as in 2 \ £200, 6 \ £6,000, 5 \ £5,000,000; $francs$, as in 4 400 fr.; $rupees$, as in 2 \ Rs. 2,000,000.

In sermon reporting, the Book or Epistle, the Chapter, and the Verse are indicated by figures above, on, and through the line respectively; thus, 2 \ 5 \ 3. By this method the book, chapter, and verse may be written in any order by means of figures only, without danger of ambiguity.

196. Choice of Outlines.—Flowing outlines, though long, are preferable to cramped ones, though short. The form \ minute is briefer to the eye than \ minute, but is not so quickly written, while the two
strokes in mental take as much time as the four strokes in mental, and merely result in illegibility.

Sharp Angles, and Forward Motion are the characteristics of the ideal outline; therefore, so far as possible, obtuse angles, and curves running in opposite directions should be avoided. For instance, from, and this, should never be joined, though for this, may be joined, the curves running in a similar direction. “The sharper the angles the quicker the motion” is the maxim to remember when choosing outlines.

197. Method of Practice.—The student, having made himself familiar with the principles of the system as presented in the preceding pages, should take every opportunity of practising writing. As much time, however, should be spent in reading as in writing Phonography. Printed Phonography is better for this purpose than manuscript. One or two shorthand volumes should be read before a rapid style of writing is cultivated, so that the writing may be formed on a correct model. A plan that may be recommended is to take a specimen of printed shorthand, and read it over two or three times. Then it should be written in shorthand from the shorthand copy, every word being pronounced aloud while it is being written. The key in the common print should then be taken, and the passage should be written without reference to the printed shorthand. Then the written and printed Phonography should be compared. Any errors that may have been made should be corrected, and the correct outlines written several times each, the words being pronounced aloud while they are being written, and care being taken that neatness of outline does not suffer by the repetition of the forms. This practice should be continued until a correct style is attained. Another excellent plan is for the
student to read aloud from a shorthand work, the reading being checked by some friend who has been provided with a printed key of the shorthand volume. In this way a considerable knowledge of outlines and phraseograms will be obtained, and the student will receive simultaneously valuable training in the reading of shorthand.
CHAPTER XXXIII.

WRITING MATERIALS, NOTE-TAKING AND TRANSCRIPTION.

198. The importance of proper writing materials for note-taking cannot be over-estimated. No shorthand writer should ever trust to chance supplies of pencils, pens, ink, or paper, but should make a careful selection, and take care to be well equipped for any work he may be called upon to perform. The pen is more suitable than the pencil, on account of the permanence and the superior legibility of the notes, both important considerations when the transcript is undertaken. A suitable pen is also far less fatiguing to the note-taker than a pencil, a great advantage when writing for a lengthy period. But, as it sometimes happens that the use of a pen is undesirable or impossible, the note-taker should accustom himself occasionally to report with a pencil. The pencil should be used in preference to the pen for note-taking in the open air in wet weather, or when writing in a darkened room, as at illustrated lectures. Fountain pens are now in general use, and the shorthand writer who has one that is suited to his hand possesses the very best writing instrument it is possible to have. Several excellent kinds are manufactured by well-known firms, but the shorthand writer needs to exercise extreme care in the selection of a fountain pen, as the result might be very unsatisfactory. Paper with a smooth, hard surface, not too highly glazed, will be found most suitable. The elastic-bound books which open flat on the desk are the best, though the note-books bound in the customary way are suitable for ordinary work.
199. Difficulty and loss of time are sometimes experienced in turning over the leaves of note-books. The following method may be usefully adopted:—While writing on the upper half of the leaf, introduce the second finger of the left hand between it and the next leaf, keeping the leaf which is being written on steady by the first finger and thumb. While writing on the lower part of the page shift the leaf by degrees, till it is about half-way up the book, and, at a convenient moment, lift up the first finger and thumb, when the leaf will turn over almost of itself. This is the best plan when writing on a desk or table. When writing with the book on the knee, the first finger should be introduced instead of the second, and the leaf be moved up only about two inches. The finger should be introduced at the first pause the speaker makes, or at any other convenient opportunity that presents itself. Another method is to take hold of the bottom left-hand corner of the leaf with the finger and thumb, and on the bottom line being reached the leaf is lifted and turned over. Some reporters prefer a reporting book the leaves of which turn over like those of a printed book. When such a book is used there is less difficulty in turning over the leaves with the left hand. Whichever form of book is used, the writer should confine himself to one side of the paper till the end of the book is reached, and then turn the book round and write on the blank side of the paper, proceeding as before.

200. The essentials of accurate note-taking are rapid writing and facile reading, and it is to these objects that the following chapters are directed, special methods being developed for the formation of brief and legible outlines. The student is already familiar with a method of forming contracted outlines. He will find in succeeding pages further applications of that method, and also
a method of abbreviation by Intersection, which gives distinctive forms for well-known combinations of words. Phraseography is also greatly extended, and compact outlines are provided for many technical and general phrases. Vocalization being a great hindrance to speed, Phonography from its beginning is so constructed that the necessity for the insertion of vowels is reduced to a minimum. By means of the principle of writing words in position (above, on, or through the line according to the place of the vowel, or if more than one, the accented vowel) unvocalized outlines which are common to two or more words are as readily distinguished as are musical notes by means of the difference of place assigned to them on the staff.

201. In speed practice, which should, of course, be pursued concurrently with the careful study of the advanced style as hereafter developed, the rules of position-writing should be carefully observed. After a short time this will become automatic. Even unique outlines that may appear to be independent of position are rendered still more legible by being written in accordance with the position-writing rules. At first a few vowels may be inserted, in order to promote clearness and to enable the writer to acquire the power of vocalizing quickly when necessary. But efforts should be made from the outset to write the outlines clearly and in position, and to make these, rather than vocalization, the factors on which reliance is placed for accurate reading. After the first few weeks of speed practice the student should avail himself of opportunities of reporting public speakers, vocalizing but little even when there is ample time, so that the ability to dispense with vowels may be cultivated.

202. The reading of printed shorthand in the advanced style is as important as writing practice, and
should be practised daily. It gradually gives the power of reading unvocalized shorthand, as well as trains the student in the selection of the best outlines, and also considerably expedites the arrival of the time when the omission of practically all vowels may be ventured upon. When unvocalized shorthand can be read with facility, speed and self-reliance will be greatly increased.

The student in reading his notes should observe whether he has omitted essential vowels or inserted unnecessary ones. The latter is as important as the former, because the loss of time occasioned by the insertion of unnecessary vowels may render the writer unable to keep pace with the speaker. An outline which has caused difficulty in writing or reading should be written in position several times, the word being repeated aloud simultaneously with the writing.

203. To a great extent the student must judge for himself as to his method of practice, but the following is recommended:—Begin by taking down from dictation, well within your powers, for periods of five minutes, and with the insertion of none but necessary vowels. After half-an-hour's practice, read back to the dictator a passage chosen by yourself, and also one other, the choice of which should be left to him. Resume practice at an increased speed of ten words per minute, the same method of reading being pursued at the end of each half-hour. Continue the same speeds each evening until the higher becomes moderately easy, both in writing and reading. Then begin at the higher speed, and at the end of half-an-hour increase it by ten words a minute. Read a portion of the notes which were taken a day or two previously, to test your powers unaided by memory. Aim at keeping not more than two or three words behind the reader. After a time you should occasionally practise writing ten or a dozen words behind the reader, so as to
acquire the power of doing so in emergencies. Ear and hand should work practically simultaneously in order to secure the best results. When a wrong outline has been written, ignore the fact and go on. You may correct it afterwards at your leisure. If several outlines are wrongly written, reduce the speed. The policy of hastening slowly was never more justified than it is in learning to take a note.

204. At first, attention must be concentrated upon the outlines, but imperceptibly the writing will become instinctive by practice, which to be of value must be constant and systematic, attention being concentrated upon the words uttered by the speaker. Practice of an hour a day is better than two, or even three, hours every second day; but without concentration it is almost useless, habits of slovenliness being formed which subsequent concentration can only remove with difficulty. Also there will be lacking that great incentive to effort, consciousness of progress, with its allies, courage and confidence. Practice in writing, and practice in reading both printed shorthand and your own notes will quickly give you the best of all confidence, that which has its root in conscious ability to do the work required.

205. The subject-matter taken down should be as varied as possible, but special regard should be had to the object for which the art is being acquired. As to the size of the shorthand, that which is natural to the individual is the best for him; but the writing should not be cramped. A free style is necessary and should be cultivated. It will add greatly to the legibility of the notes if the large circles, loops and hooks are exaggerated in size. The pen should be held with only moderate pressure, and the whole hand, poised lightly on the little finger, should move with it. The common tendency to write sprawling outlines when writing at
a high speed is distinctly bad. The immediate cause is mental stress, partly induced by anxiety lest a word should be omitted. It is largely due to concentration upon the wrong thing, which is worse than not concentrating at all. It is obviously preferable to omit a few outlines rather than to risk the legibility of many. If the possibility of an occasional omission is not a source of fear, and if there is confidence in the ability to record, at all events, the essential words of the speaker, the best chance is secured of recording everything. Even if something important has been left out, confidence must be maintained, or the rest of the note will suffer. Attention should be concentrated upon the work in hand, which is to write down as many words as possible correctly and legibly. As the recollection of something omitted interferes with this, the omission must be ignored.

206. Concentration, though on a different object, is necessary even when the art of note-taking has been acquired, for unless the general trend of the discourse is followed, together with the grammatical construction of the sentences, the transcript, owing to looseness of speech met with everywhere, will sometimes be indifferent and possibly misleading. Special attention should be paid to the speaker's tone of voice and any peculiarities of speech or manner which may render his meaning clear, though he may not express himself properly. Any habit persevered in becomes automatic, and the mechanical writing of the shorthand characters is fortunately no exception to the rule. When experience has been gained, attention can be concentrated almost entirely on the matter; but as in writing an important letter in longhand some portion of the attention, slight, but nevertheless valuable, is devoted to the calligraphy
and punctuation, so should this be the case in writing shorthand.

207. Periods should be written if time permits, also dashes to indicate where the speaker drops the principal sentence and goes off at a tangent, and where he resumes it, if ever. The commas at the beginning and end of a parenthetical observation should be shown by a short space, the principal instance being where the noun and verb are separated as in the following sentence: "The soldier, being tired after the long day's march, quickly fell asleep." In such a simple case as this it is hardly necessary, but with long and involved sentences, it is of great assistance in analyzing their construction to be able at once to locate the verb, which will very often be the second or third word after the second space. The following are examples: "The speaker, having discussed at length the arguments advanced by his opponent in the various speeches he had delivered during the week, earnestly urged his hearers not to be influenced by specious promises"; and "We, acting on behalf of the executive, who were of one opinion as to the necessity of prompt action in the matter, immediately issued a writ against the offender and succeeded in gaining substantial damages." As a corollary, it is obvious that a space should be left only where it has a definite meaning—a small space for a parenthesis or important comma, and a somewhat larger one for a period, if the period cannot be written.

208. Where an engagement is expected for the reporting of highly technical addresses, or for a meeting at which speeches or discussions on highly technical matter have to be reported, it is obviously advisable that the shorthand writer should prepare himself beforehand as well as possible. If he does not already possess a fairly
good knowledge of the subject-matter of the lecture or subject of discussion dealt with at which he is to exercise his professional skill, he should read up the subject so as to become more or less familiar with the terms which are likely to be used in connection with the engagement he has taken. Unless some such means are taken it is likely that the shorthand writer’s work will be unsatisfactory, both to himself and his clients. Pitman’s Short-hand Writers’ Phrase Books and Guides have been compiled with the object of furnishing assistance in the application of Phonography to technical matters, and Technical Reporting gives valuable advice and suggestions for those wishing to be successful in this special branch of the shorthand-writing profession.
Summary.

1. Always write words in position.
2. Vocalize not as a habit but as a resource.
3. Read printed shorthand in the advanced style extensively, as well as your own notes.
4. Practise outlines which present difficulty.
5. Keep well up to the speaker, but acquire the power of writing a dozen words or so behind.
6. Disregard your mistakes while note-taking; go on writing.
7. Practice is useless without concentration.
8. Endeavor to follow the trend of the speaker's remarks, and the grammatical construction of the sentences.
CHAPTER XXXIV.

VOWEL INDICATION.

209. In the chapter on upward and downward r, it is stated that one of the chief objects of introducing the alternative forms for the representation of a consonant or group of consonants is to indicate a vowel or the absence of a vowel. The following paragraphs deal fully with the principle of Vowel Indication.

210. By vowel indication is meant the writing of an outline in such a manner as to indicate a vowel without inserting the vowel-sign. In fast writing it is impossible to insert many vowels; hence the importance of writing outlines which can be read with facility when vowel-signs are omitted.

211. In the rules of the system, as explained in the preceding chapters, there are two main principles observed for the purpose of indicating vowels, as follows:—

(1) The use of an initial stroke is necessary in all cases where there is an initial vowel; the use of a final stroke is necessary in all cases where there is a final vowel; thus, assail, ahem, awhile, awake, daisy, pasty, vestry, penny, bevy, Idaho, photo, feathery.
(2) The employment of alternative forms for \( r \) or \( l \) may indicate an initial or a final vowel; thus, \( \text{\textbackslash} \) air, \( \text{\textbackslash} \) ray; \( \text{\textbackslash} \) store, \( \text{\textbackslash} \) story; \( \text{\textbackslash} \) pear, \( \text{\textbackslash} \) perry; \( \text{\textbackslash} \) alike, \( \text{\textbackslash} \) like; \( \text{\textbackslash} \) fell, \( \text{\textbackslash} \) fellow; \( \text{\textbackslash} \) yell, \( \text{\textbackslash} \) yellow.

The student must now cultivate the habit of omitting the vowels, and learn to regard the stroke forms as indicating an initial or a final vowel, or the absence of such. He has already accustomed himself to the omission of medial obscure vowels, and a little further practice will enable him to write and read unvocalized forms with ease.

**212.** In addition to the foregoing methods of vowel signification, there is the writing of stroke outlines in *position*, by which it is possible to indicate the vowel or, if more than one, the accented vowel in a word. The student is already familiar with logograms written above, on, or through the line, and these in the majority of cases are so written in accordance with the rules of position-writing. Position-writing may be defined as the raising or lowering of outlines to indicate a vowel or dipthong, without inserting the sign for it. Thus \( \text{\textbackslash} \) is above the line for *large*, because the vowel in the word is \( ah \); \( \text{\textbackslash} \) is on the line for *chair*, because the vowel in the word is \( \ddot{a} \); \( \text{\textbackslash} \) is through the line for *cheer* because the vowel in the word is \( e \). There are, therefore, three positions, corresponding to the vowel-places, in which to write the stroke outlines when the vowels are omitted. The positions are named respectively *first position*, *second position*, and *third position*; the first being *above* the
line, the second on the line, and the third through the line; thus, 1, 2, 3. With a combination of the indication of vowels by writing initial or final strokes, or by writing upward or downward forms, and of the indication of vowels by position, it is possible to represent the great majority of words by outlines which, though unvocalized, are quite legible.

213. In all cases it is the vowel or, if more than one, the accented vowel heard in the word that decides the position of the word-outline. From the following examples it will be noted that it is the first downstroke or the first upstroke that occupies the position required by the vowel or accented vowel in the word, and that horizontal strokes are raised or lowered to permit of the first downstroke or upstroke taking its correct position.

(a) When the vowel or accented vowel in a word is a first-place vowel, the outline for the word is written in the first position, i.e., above the line; thus, _ tap, talk, barrow, cap, carry, write, rack, wire, mile, Nile, file, folly, loll.

(b) When the vowel or accented vowel in a word is a second-place vowel, the outline for the word is written in the second position, i.e., on the line; thus, _ tape, take, berry, cape, curry, wrote, wreck, ware, male, nail, fail, fellow, lull.
(c) When the vowel or accented vowel in a word is a third-place vowel, the outline for the word is written in the third position, i.e., through, or across the line; thus, 🟡 tip, 🟠 took, 🟢 bureau, 🟢 keep, ⭕️
cowrie, 🟢 root, 🟢 rick, 🟢 weir, 🟢 meal, ⭕️
kneel, 🟢 feel, 🟢 fall, ⭕️

(d) There is no third position for outlines consisting only of horizontal strokes, or only of half-sized strokes, or of horizontal strokes joined to half-sized strokes. When the vowel or accented vowel in such words is a second-place or a third-place vowel, the outline is written in the second position, i.e., on the line; thus, ⭕️
sunk, 🟡 sink; 🟢 mother, 🟢 meter; ⭕️
mate, 🟢 meet; 🟢 taint, 🟢 tinned; ⭕️ melt, ⭕️
mill; 🟢 netted, 🟢 knitted; ⭕️ colt, ⭕️ kilt; ⭕️
make, ⭕️ meek; ⭕️ coke, ⭕️ cook.

(e) In words beginning with a half-length downstroke or upstroke, the first stroke indicates the position of the outline; and in these cases also only two positions are used; thus,
⪧ compatible, ⪧ potable, ⪧ computable; ⪧
ratify, ⪧ certify; ⪧ pandered, ⪧ tendered,
⪧ splintered; ⪧ lightly, ⪧ lately, ⪧ little.
214. Outlines derived from logograms commence in the same position as the logograms from which they are derived; thus, — care, — careless; — youth — youthful; — out, — outbreak, — under, — undertake.

215. (a) Double-length upstrokes take three positions according to the vowel or accented vowel in the word; thus, —— latter, ——— letter, —— litter; —— wander, —— wonder, —— winter.

(b) Double-length downstrokes take the third position only, i.e., through the line; thus, —— ponder, —— tender, —— printer, —— father, —— floater, —— fitter, —— thunder, —— asunder, —— shatter, —— sorter.

216. There are certain word-outlines which must be vocalized to some extent. The following directions, therefore, should be carefully noted:

(a) In single stroke outlines having an initial and a final vowel, the vowel not indicated by position should be inserted; thus, —— obey, —— echo, —— arrow, —— area, —— era.

(b) An outline should be written in position notwithstanding that it has an initially or a finally joined diphthong-sign; thus, —— Isaac, —— item, —— review, —— institute, —— future, —— ague, —— renew.
(c) Where an upward or a downward r or l does not indicate a preceding or a following vowel, the vowel-sign should be inserted; thus, aright, erode, irritable, oracle, aroma; jolly, jelly, gilly; billow, early.

(d) Generally speaking, vowels should be inserted:—

(1) Where words of the same part of speech have similar outlines and the same position;

(2) Where a word is unfamiliar, or unfamiliar in the special sense in which it is used; and

(3) Where an outline has been written incorrectly, badly, or in the wrong position, in which case the insertion of a vowel is the quickest way of making the outline legible.

(e) It is also advisable to vocalize as fully as possible:—

(1) Where the subject-matter is unknown; and

(2) Where the language is poetical, unusual, or florid, because in these instances the context is not as helpful as in other cases.

The following lists contain some of the more common words in which the vowels indicated by italic should be inserted in order to facilitate transcription; but after a little experience in shorthand writing the student will instinctively recognize other outlines in which distinguishing vowels should be inserted.
192 VOWEL INDICATION.

(1) *Insertion of an initial vowel.*

| apposite | opposite |
| apathetic | pathetic |
| approximate | proximate |
| absolute | obsolete |
| abstraction | obstruction |
| auditor | daughter |
| accept | except |
| across | cross |
| afar | far |
| affect | effect |
| effaced | faced |
| emotion | motion |
| altitude | latitude |

(2) *Insertion of a medial vowel.*

| adapt | adopt |
| extricate | extract |
| commissionaire | commissioner |
| exalt | exult |
| voluble | valuable |
| amazing | amusing |
| innovation | invasion |
| lost | last |
| layman | laymen |
| sulphite | sulphate |
(3) **Insertion of a final vowel.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chilly</th>
<th>chill</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monarchy</td>
<td>monarch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amicably</td>
<td>amicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monkey</td>
<td>monk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manly</td>
<td>manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enemy</td>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anomaly</td>
<td>animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snow</td>
<td>sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liberally</td>
<td>liberal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radically</td>
<td>radical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise 101.**
Exercise 102.

To be written in position. The vowels marked in italic should be inserted. Marked in divisions of thirty words each.

We should—neither accept any theories nor adopt any views, however voluble the advocates of such—may—be, except we—are convinced that they—are authorized, and have—been tested | and attested by those upon whose veracity we—can rely, or unless our reason approves of them and we—have ample proof that though they—may-
have some defects, | their adoption will-be valuable to us in-the-main, that-we may employ them to-the benefit of-ourselves and others, and-that-they-will-be readily recalled on | occasions of necessity. No matter how opposite the arguments may appear which-are adduced to-move us from an opposite opinion, we should-be as adamant in the face of | any demand upon-the feelings, which-our reason does-not sanction. Thus, any attempt to-tempt us to foolish actions will-only end in the failure of-the tempter. We- | have been endowed with mental faculties far and away above those with-which the lower animals are endowed, in order that-we may protect ourselves from-our enemies, and may | add to-our happiness. It is a fact, however, that-such-is-the effect of persuasion upon some persons of weak will that-they become as mere wax in-the | hands of-those-who-would lure them to ruin. With-such people it-seems only necessary for a fluent rogue to advance an alluring prospect of an affluent position at- | little cost, and-they fall at-once, without a defence, into-the trap set for-them. Is-not this-the secret of almost every successful fraud we-have-heard or | read of in-any-nation? There-are, alas, too-many persons who-make-it their vocation or avocation in life to dupe others less able than themselves. They-have no | feelings of honor, or else would-not prey on-the failings of-those around. They despise veracity, and-their greed for gold amounts almost to voracity. In order to obtain | wealth they-make light of-every obstacle, and are slow to admit themselves beaten. They-are averse to honest labor, and-yet they spare no pains to become versed in- | the cunning arts necessary to extract money from-their victims, and to extricate themselves from-the consequences of-their illegal actions. They devise a plot, and, under-the semblance of | advice, they operate on-the greed and-credulity of ignorant persons, and-having thrown them off their guard, lead them into foolish adventures. Truly "A fool and-his money are | easily parted." We should-not attach too-much importance to a scheme because-it-is introduced with a flourish of fair words, nor should-we touch any speculative affair without | first subjecting it to an accurate examination. If-we-could only examine the annual returns of failures and analyze their-causes, we should-find that many are attributable to an | utter absence of-judgment in-the conduct of-business, and an overconfidence in-the nicety and honesty of-others. (500)
Summary.

1. An initial vowel requires the use of an initial stroke; a final vowel requires the use of a final stroke.
2. An initial or a final vowel may be indicated by the alternative forms for $r$ or $l$.
3. The position of an outline is decided by the vowel or accented vowel in the word.
4. The first downstroke or the first upstroke indicates the position of the outline.
5. There is no third position for outlines consisting only of horizontal strokes, or only of half-sized strokes; or of horizontal strokes joined to half-sized strokes.
6. An outline derived from a logogram commences in the same position as the logogram.
7. In the case of double-length strokes, only upstrokes take three positions.
8. Vowels should be inserted: (a) In single stroke outlines where a vowel is not indicated by position; (b) In cases where the vowel is not indicated by an initial or a final stroke; (c) In pairs of words occupying the same position but having a varying vowel.
CHAPTER XXXV.
SPECIAL CONTRACTIONS.

217. In the Special Contractions dealt with in this chapter, the student is introduced to further methods of contracting outlines. The importance of having such contractions is shown by the fact that in ordinary language only a very limited number of words are used. Of these words at least 60 to 70 per cent. are of frequent occurrence, and are, therefore, included in the grammalogues and contractions of Pitman’s Shorthand. An essential point in forming contracted outlines is to choose forms that are distinctive and legible at sight. With this end in view the special contractions are formed according to the following rules:—

(a) By employing the first two or three strokes of the full outline, as in \[\text{observation, advertisement, expediency, represent, unanimity, henceforth. (See sections 1-3.)}\]

(b) By medial omission, as in \[\text{intelligence, sympathetic, satisfactory, influential, amalgamation. (See section 4.)}\]

(c) By using logograms, as in \[\text{thankful, something, displeasure, remarkable, insignificant. (See section 5.)}\]

(d) By intersection, as in \[\text{enlarge, nevertheless, notwithstanding. (See section 5.)}\]
(e) As a general rule the same contracted form may represent either an adjective or an adverb, but where a distinction is necessary the adverb should be represented either by writing a joined or disjoined \( l \), or by writing the form for the adverb in full; thus, \( \ldots \) irregular, \( \ldots \ldots \) irregularly; \( \ldots \) substantial, \( \ldots \ldots \) substantially.

(f) Dot \( \text{-ing} \) is generally used after contractions. In a few words such as \( \ldots \) astonishing, \( \ldots \ldots \) distinguishing, \( \ldots \ldots \) relinquishing, and \( \ldots \ldots \) extinguishing, where the stroke is clearly better, the stroke is used.

218. The lists of contractions which follow are arranged according to the principles explained above, and the student should memorize them. In order to assist in the memorizing of the lists, the portion of a word which is not represented in the contracted outline is shown in parenthesis. The student, therefore, should pay special attention to the syllable or syllables not in parenthesis, and by this means he will have a splendid aid in the remembering of the contracted forms. Thus, \( \ldots \) pec is the contraction for peculiar-ity, \( \ldots \ldots \) perf for perform-ed, \( \ldots \ldots \) perf-s for performs-ance, \( \ldots \ldots \) dig for dignify-fied-ity, \( \ldots \ldots \) Feb. for February, \( \ldots \ldots \) fam for familiar-ity, and so on. The exercises which follow each list should be written from dictation until they can be taken down with ease and rapidity.
## Special Contractions: Section 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peculiar-ity</th>
<th>applicable-ility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>perf(orm-ed)</td>
<td>platform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perf(orm)s-(an)ce</td>
<td>benevolence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perf(or)mer</td>
<td>belligerent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perf(orm-ed)</td>
<td>beneficial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pub(lic)</td>
<td>public</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repub(lic)</td>
<td>republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repub(lica)n</td>
<td>republican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pub(lish-ed)</td>
<td>publisher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pub(li)sher</td>
<td>publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pub(lica)tion</td>
<td>practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prac(tice)</td>
<td>practicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prac(tise-d)</td>
<td>impracticable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prac(tic)able</td>
<td>impracticable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imprac(tic)able</td>
<td>prejudiced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prejud(ice-d-ial)</td>
<td>preliminary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prelim(inary)</td>
<td>prerogative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prerog(ative)</td>
<td>preservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preser(vation)</td>
<td>probable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prob(able-ility)</td>
<td>improbable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>improb(able-ility)</td>
<td>proficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profici(ent-cy)</td>
<td>proportioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prop(ortion-ed)</td>
<td>proportionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disprop(ortion)</td>
<td>disproportionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propor(tionate)</td>
<td>disproportionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispropor-(tionate)</td>
<td>disproportionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trib(unal)</td>
<td>tribunial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)trover(sial)</td>
<td>deprecate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defici(ent-cy)</td>
<td>deprecatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descri(ption)</td>
<td>description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diffic(ulty)</td>
<td>difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dig(nify-ied-ity)</td>
<td>dignified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disch(arge-d)</td>
<td>discharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissim(ilar)</td>
<td>dissimilar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distin(guish-ed)</td>
<td>distinguished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adver(tise-d-ment)</td>
<td>advertisement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dilap(idate-d-)</td>
<td>dilapidated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 103.
Exercise 104.

In the preliminary announcement published on Thursday the public were made aware of the deficiency in the income of the Benevolent Society which performs a good work in a most practicable manner. The offices of the society are situated in a building which is a fine example of perpendicular architecture, but it is in a state of dilapidation. Lately there has been a controversy among the members on the prerogative of the committee, and many dissimilar views were expressed by democratic and other members. As a tribunal the committee do not always show a dignified and benignant attitude.

Among other observations, some of which were depreciatory and somewhat hidden in obscurity, the chairman, a person of prejudiced views, said there were many difficulties in the way, but it was not at all improbable that our new patents would revive our trade in the South American Republics, as they were peculiarly applicable to the wants of its people. Otherwise, to seek the preservation of the concern when the profits were so unsubstantial and so disproportionate to the amount invested, and when the price of the stock was so depreciated was absurd, and it was inadvisable to carry on the company.
The advertisements in the paper are out-of all-proportion to the news which is very deficient, and we marvel at the prosperity of the publication and the confidence of the publishers. It has often subscribed substantial amounts to public funds, opened its columns for national subscriptions, and given distinguished services to the cause of charity.

The performer who performed at the theatre is a Russian and his artistic performance of the play brought out all the peculiarities of the Slav race, although there was a disproportion in his acting which would render a long engagement impracticable.

(296)

**Special Contractions: Section 2.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contraction</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Jan(uary)</em></td>
<td>extin(guish-ed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>cab(inet)</em></td>
<td>extraord(inary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>cap(able)</em></td>
<td>extrav(agant-ance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>incap(able)</em></td>
<td>agricul(ture-al)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>capt(ain)</em></td>
<td>gov(ern-ed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>cath(olic)</em></td>
<td>gov(ern)ment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>charac(ter)</em></td>
<td>fam(iliar-ity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>charac(ter)is-tic</em></td>
<td>fam(ilia)rize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>commer(cial)</em></td>
<td>fam(ilia)riza-tion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>cross-ex(amined)</em></td>
<td>Feb(uary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>cross-ex(amination)</em></td>
<td>finan(cial)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>exch(ange)</em></td>
<td>effici(ent-cy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>exped(iency)</em></td>
<td>ineffici(ent-cy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>expend(iture)</em></td>
<td>suffici(ent-cy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>expens(ive)</em></td>
<td>insuffici(ent-cy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>extemp(orous)</em></td>
<td>philan(thropy-ic)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 105.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIAL CONTRACTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>manuf(actured)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impertur(able)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impreg(nable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manuf(acture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>math(ematic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max(imum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mis(mean-or)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metrop(olitan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean(choly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mech(anical-ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manuf(acturer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>math(ematical)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

...v. ..

...v. ..

...v. ..

...v. ..

...v. ..

...v. ..

...v. ..

...v. ..

...v. ..

...v. ..
Exercise 106.

At the meeting of the directors to-day it was stated that the rates of exchange in January and February were favorable to manufacturers in this country. Regarding the matter of expediency, to discuss which the meeting was primarily called, it was thought that the plan suggested might prove very expensive and cause endless trouble in arranging the necessary mortgage. The chairman, John Ogden, Esq., a commercial magnate, well known for his philanthropy, is a very capable mathematician, and he carries out all his business with mathematical exactitude. He is hoping that the mechanical efficiency of the establishment may be sufficient to check any extravagance in expenditure during the coming year. No man is more familiar to the members of the Exchange than he, and his extemporaneous speeches at social functions are extraordinary for their humor, while his imperturbable manner is a characteristic which compels the admiration of all. He is possessed of great personal magnetism, and it is due, undoubtedly, to his ability that the company has an almost impregnable position which has astonished those who are engaged in a similar manufacture.

The new book of essays by a member of Congress contains some very worthy sayings: "A person of character is incapable of a mean action, and is able to govern himself under all circumstances. We cannot be wise philanthropists unless we familiarize ourselves, and sympathize, with human nature. Our familiarization with new scenes and new peoples shows us the insufficiency of our education." In the immediate future we expect to see the author at the head of the cabinet.

In dealing with the misdemeanor of the melancholy captain, the metropolitan magistrate passed the maximum sentence after a close cross-examination of the offender, and after several witnesses had been cross-examined, and despite the fact that the prisoner's action had been governed by financial troubles over which he had no control. The magistrate is a man of catholic tastes, and is one of the prime movers in our Agricultural Show, and he is regarded as an authority on most matters relating to agriculture. His model farm is a splendid example of scientific farming, and it is a source of astonishment to the farmers in the district who are mostly satisfied with seeking for the best results by empirical methods. (383)
Special Contractions: Section 3.

- Antagonistic
- Enthusiastic
- Incorporared
- Indefatigable
- Independent
- Indescribable
- Indignant
- Indiscriminate
- Indispensable
- Individual
- Informed
- Insubordinate
- Interest
- Interested
- Disinterested
- Uninteresting
- Investment
- Neglected
- Negligence
- Never
- November
- Sensibility
- Singular
- Electric
- Electrical
- Electricity
- Recoverable
- Irrecoverable
- Recorded
- Recorder
- Referring
- Information
- Regular
- Irregular
- Relinquished
- Represented
- Misrepresented
- Representation
- Representative
- Repugnant
- Resignation
- Responsible
- Irresponsible
- Aristocratic
- Organized
- Organizer.
organ(i)zation  |  unan(imity)
orthod(ox-y)  |  unan(ymous)
certif(icate)  |  yest(erday)
uni(form-ity)  |  hencef(orth)

Exercise 107.
Exercise 108.

Great interest is manifested in-the electric apparatus at the local exhibition, the indefatigable organizer of-which is very enthusiastic in following-the development of electricity and all electrical appliances. 

Our representative on-the council is responsible for-the negligence of-the reform, and our committee is of-the unanimous opinion that henceforth its support cannot-be given to-one | who-has shown so-much indiscriminate independence and-neglect of-his duties, and-it purposes nominating another and a less aristocratic candidate for-the November elections.

Yesterday the investment was sanctioned | by-these interested in-the reformation of-the association, and-it was hoped that-its previous position would soon be recoverable. When-the-association becomes incorporated, its certificate should-be | recognized by-all similar organizations, some of-which-have shown considerable antagonism towards it, and displayed an indescribable indignation when-the executive refused to relinquish-the policy formulated several weeks ago.

There-was a unanimity of opinion by all-the reformers present that organized playgrounds were indispensable in-the education of children, and-it was resolved to-make a representation | to-the council, and to ask it to introduce uniformity in-this-matter throughout-the county. This resolution was singularly unfortunate, and was-the cause of friction between these individuals | and-the council.

Regular subscribers to-the institution showed repugnance to-the irregular practices, and many informed-the Board that-they-would withdraw their support if-such irresponsible and indiscriminate | actions were allowed contrary to all-the orthodox teachings of-the past. We fear that no disinterested person was-the informer in-this-matter, and-probably he represented the circumstances | to-be more serious than they really are. The resignation of-the secretary, however, will-be demanded, as-his attitude amounts to insubordination, and-this will cause-the regret of | all, no matter what their sensibility may-be. The business of-the next Board meeting will-be far from uninteresting, and an apparently irrecoverable position may-be turned to-the | advantage of-the institution. (334)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special Contractions: Section 4.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parl(iament) ary [arian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pros(p)ec(t)us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tel(egraph)ic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tel(egr)am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satis(faét)ory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsatis(fact)-ory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adm(inistrat)or adm(inistra-tr)ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do(c)trine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>del(in)quent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>del(in)que(ney)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ques(tion)ab(le)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unques(tion)-ab(le)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deg(enera)tion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fals(ific)ation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phon(ograph)ic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phon(ograph)er</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veg(etar)ian veg(etarian)-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auspi(ci)ous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amal(ga)ma-tion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amal(ga)mate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mar(coni)-gram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m(inim)um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>symp(athet)ic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsymp(athet)-ic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inves(tig)ation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insu(ran)ce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>know(l)edge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acknow(l)edge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acknow(l)edgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acknow(l)edged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in(con)siderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in(fluen)tial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unin(fluen)tial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int(elli)gence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int(elli)gent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int(elli)gible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>En(gli)sh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>En(gli)shman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>En(g)land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leg(islat)ive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leg(isla)ture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ar(bi)trate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar(bi)trator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar(bi)tration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar(bi)trament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar(bi)trary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheresoever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whereinsoever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitherssoever</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise 109.**
Exercise 110.

One who arbitrates is called an arbitrator, and there is a growing tendency to submit all disputes to the arbitration of a third-party. Such decision would frequently save-the disputants from being arbitrary and harsh towards one another whereinsoever amends may-be-made. It is thought by some that a universal language would foster the spirit of arbitration throughout the universe, but as yet the attempts made to formulate such a method of intercommunication have not been very satisfactory. There can be no doubt that telegraphic communications, by telegram and marconigram, work for the cause of peace.

The investigation by the congressional committee was universally acknowledged to be justified, and although the falsification of the reports was established, there were many unsympathetic remarks, reflecting adversely on the supposed delinquencies of members of the legislature, by influential and uninfluential newspapers. All Americans, however, should be proud of the legislative bodies of America and should be sympathetic towards all endeavors to effect any intelligent progressive reforms.

At an auspicious gathering of our scientific society the university lecturer said an intelligible reason could be given for the theory of degeneration, but the universality of its acceptance by scientists was not to be expected in our present state of knowledge. On a future occasion he is to lecture on the doctrine of Universalism. He is acknowledged to be a capable phonographer, and, like the "Father of Phonography," he is a vegetarian, and urges his phonographic and other friends to practise the principles of vegetarianism whereinsoever they may-be.

The prospectus which you forwarded yesterday, in acknowledgment of mine of last Monday, is unquestionably very unsatisfactory whereinsoever it may-be considered. The amalgamation of two such prodigious concerns is very undesirable, and the intelligence of prospective insurers should warn them of the disadvantages of insuring under their tables. In our company the minimum period for such a policy of insurance is fifteen years, and it is questionable if you can secure better terms through any other reliable company. From the enclosed cutting you will find that the delinquent administrator and administratrix, whom you mention, were punished for their fraud in connection with the estate.
**Special Contractions: Section 5.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All(fo)ge(ther)</th>
<th>whatev(er)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>toge(ther)</td>
<td>whenev(er)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(circum)stan-tial</td>
<td>misf(ortune)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displeasure</td>
<td>unprincipled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journalism</td>
<td>n(o)t(withstanding)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journalis(t)ic</td>
<td>(al)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>everything</td>
<td>de(nomi)nation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thankful</td>
<td>de(nomi)n(a-tion)ism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thanksgiv(ing)</td>
<td>in(can)descent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>something</td>
<td>in(can)descence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remarkable</td>
<td>enlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anything</td>
<td>enlarged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nothing</td>
<td>enlargement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insignificant</td>
<td>in(con)ven(ient-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insignificance</td>
<td>ice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unselfish-ness</td>
<td>n(e)v(ertheless)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncons(t)ituation-al</td>
<td>irrem(ov)able</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rem(ov)able</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise 111.**
Exercise 112.

Dear-Sir:

My committee have considered your communication of-the 12th-inst., drawing attention to-several-matters relating to-the grade schools in-your district.

The enlargement of-the Cross Street Schools received special consideration, and my committee are of-the opinion that something should-be done immediately in-this direction. To enlarge them again as-they-were enlarged ten years ago seems-to-be necessary, and-it-is hoped to commence building operations during the coming summer; and, to-save-time, my committee purpose giving the contract-to-the-previous enlarger of-the schools.

As-the whole of-the lighting of-the schools requires overhauling, my committee have arranged for a report on-the matter, and-as-the incandescence of-the mantles in-the offices here is very-satisfactory, it-is probable that similar incandescent lights will-be fitted throughout.

Notwithstanding your remarks, my committee think there-will-be no unfairness to-the residents of-the district owing to-the recent Circular coming into force in-the autumn, and are of-the opinion that nothing should-be done to hinder its working. Yours-very-truly,

Exercise 113.

Dear-Sir:

I thank-you for-your circumstantial account of-the Thanksgiving celebrations in-your town, the reporting and sending of-which show much unselfishness on-your part. Whenever I- can help you in similar circumstances, I-shall-be only too-pleased to-do-so.

It-is remarkable that-such an insignificant matter as-the one you-mention should give displeasure in journalistic circles. One would-have-thought that-its very insignificance would-have-been sufficient to ensure its acceptance. Certainly it-is difficult to understand how anything of-the kind could-be described as unprincipled and unconstitutional. It-is a misfortune that-such a quibble should-be raised, and-I hope that everything will-be-done to-save any inconvenience to-those interested in journalism. Nevertheless, I-do-not-think-the cause is irremovable, but rather altogether removable, and-I-shall-be thankful whatever is done to-bring-the parties together again.

Yours-truly,
Summary.

1. Special Contractions are formed as follows:
   (a) By employing the first two or three strokes of the full outline.
   (b) By medial omission.
   (c) By using logograms.
   (d) By intersection.

2. As a general rule the same contracted form may represent either an adjective or an adverb, but where distinction is necessary the adverb should be represented by a joined or disjoined \( l \), or by writing the full form for the adverb.

3. Dot \(-ing\) is generally used after contractions, but the stroke is used in a few cases.
CHAPTER XXXVI.

ADVANCED PHRASEOGRAPHY.

219. The general principles of phraseography are dealt with in Chapter VII, and some of the chapters following it introduce the student to the use of abbreviations and contractions in phraseography. The student is, therefore, familiar with a large number of common phraseograms. In this chapter it is intended to review briefly, and to extend considerably the application of abbreviations and contractions to the formation of phraseograms.

220. Bearing in mind the most important rules of phraseography, that all phraseograms must be recognizable at sight, easily written, and not too long, the various abbreviating devices are made to do service for words, or the forms of words are changed, or words are omitted altogether, with the result that an unlimited number of facile and legible phraseograms may thus be formed.

221. The principles of phrasing are considered under the following heads:—

(1) Circles, Loops and Hooks, (2) Halving, (3) Doubling, (4) Omissions.

222. Circles.—(a) The small circle, besides being used for as, has, is, his, as in it has been, it is not, may be used to represent us, as in from us, please let us know.
(b) The initial large circle may be used to represent the following:

(1) *as we,* "as in ... as we think;"
(2) *as and w,* "... as well as;"
(3) *as and s,* "... as soon as.

(c) The medial and final large circle may be used to represent the following:

(1) *is and s,* "as in ... it is said;"
(2) *his and s,* "... for his sake;"
(3) *s and s,* "... in this city;"
(4) *s and has,* "... this has been;"
(5) *s and is,* "... this is.

223. Loops.—(a) The *st* loop is used for *first,* as in ... at first cost, ... Wednesday first; (b) the *nst* loop for *next,* as in ... Wednesday next.

224. Hooks.—(a) The *r* and *l* hooks are used in representing a few miscellaneous words, as in ... in our view, ... it appears, ... by all means, ... it is only necessary, ... in the early part.

(b) The *n* hook may be used for the following:

(1) *than,* "as in ... older than;"
(2) *own,* "... our own;"
(3) *been,* "... I had been."
(c) The $f$ or $v$ hook may be used for the following:

1. have, as in $\ldots \ell$ who have;
2. of, " " $\ldots \uparrow$ rate of interest;
3. after, " " $\ldots \leftarrow$ Monday afternoon;
4. even, " " $\ldots \leftarrow$ Monday evening;
5. in such phrases as $\ldots$ at all events, $\ldots$ into effect.

(d) The circle $s$ and shun hook may be used for association, as in $\ldots$ medical association, $\ldots$ political association.

225. Halving.—The halving principle is used for indicating the following:

1. it, as in $\ldots$ if it;
2. to, " " $\ldots \sqsupset$ able to;
3. not, " " $\ldots \underbar{\ell}$ you will not;
4. would, " " $\ldots \underbar{\ell}$ this would be;
5. word, " " $\ldots \underbar{\ell}$ this word;
6. in such phrases as $\ldots$ from time to time.

226. Doubling.—Besides strokes being doubled for there, their, in a few cases they may be doubled for other and dear, as in $\ldots$ some other, $\ldots$ my dear sir.

227. Omissions.—These are arranged under (a) Consonants, (b) Syllables, (c) Logograms.
(a) Consonants may be omitted as indicated in the following phrases:

- mos(t) probably,
- in (f)act,
- in this (m)anner,
- animal (l)ife,
- in (r)eply.

(b) The syllable con may be omitted, as in I will (con)sider, we have (con)cluded.

(c) The signs omitted are chiefly logograms:

1. a, as in for (a) time;
2. thc, " " all (the) way;
3. of, " " difference (of) opinion;
4. of the, " " fact (of the) matter;
5. to, " " in (r)eply (to);
6. and, " " again (and) again;
7. or, " " more (or) less;
8. with, " " in connection (with);
9. by, " " side (by) side;
10. in, " " bear (in) mind;
11. have, " " there mus(t) (have) been.

228. The student should seek to understand thoroughly the principles on which the phraseograms in the following lists are formed without seeking necessarily to commit the lists to memory. The exercises which follow each list should be written from dictation until they can be taken down with ease and rapidity.
Advanced Phraseography: Section 1.

agree with the all circumstances and in all probability
as fast as as it were
as much as were as the matter
brought forward by and by
by the by by some means
dealing with the discuss the matter every circumstance
I am certain that you are
I am inclined to think
I am persuaded
I am very glad
I think it is necessary
I think that you are
in his own opinion
in the meantime
in this country
in this matter
in this respect

notwithstanding such
notwithstanding that
on either hand
on either side
on the other hand
on the other side
on these occasions
on this occasion
on this matter peculiar circumstances
per annum
per cent
per centage
quite agree
quite agreeable
so that we may take the liberty
there were those which we are now
those who are
those who were
through the world to bring the matter
under all circumstances
you will agree
you will probably
Exercise 114.
Exercise 115.

Dear-Sir:—I am very glad to notice that by-some-means you are hoping to have the new proposal brought-forward at the next meeting of the directors, and I am persuaded that in-the-meantime you should not discuss-the-matter with anyone, for it is necessary to be very cautious under all-circumstances, and especially so when there are such peculiar circumstances as on this-occasion. You will probably do what can be done to make the case complete, so that we may have every-circumstance detailed that is in our favor. I think that you are aware of the importance of having ready a definite scheme if we would be successful, but as the matter is of such vital importance to us, I take the liberty of emphasizing the point. By-the-by, I quite agree with you as to the wisdom of seeking the help of our esteemed friend, George Smith, for in my opinion we are dealing with a very delicate business in which we should employ every precaution against possible failure.

Yours-truly, | (180)

Exercise 116.

Dear-Sir:—I am certain that you are not fully conversant with the matter, or you would not urge those who were present on these occasions to bring the question to the notice of the meeting. On either side there are those who are always ready to hurry business as fast as they can, notwithstanding that there is no advantage gained by unnecessary haste. By-and-by, I am inclined to think that you will agree with me on this matter, and then you will regret that you unduly hastened the passing of the rules with which we are now dealing, the working of which has given so much trouble and expense to the members of our society.

Yours-truly, | (120)
| **Advanced Phraseography:** Section 2.  
(Circles, Loops and Hooks.) | **Advanced Phraseography:** Section 2.  
(Circles, Loops and Hooks.) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>from us</td>
<td>Wednesday next</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please inform us</td>
<td>in our view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to us</td>
<td>in our statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as we have</td>
<td>it appears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as we can</td>
<td>it appears that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as we cannot</td>
<td>by all means</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as we do</td>
<td>it is only necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as we think</td>
<td>it can only be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as we shall</td>
<td>it may only be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as we may</td>
<td>they will only be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as well as usual</td>
<td>longer than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as well as can be</td>
<td>more than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as soon as we can</td>
<td>any longer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as soon as they</td>
<td>no longer than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it is said</td>
<td>rather than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for his sake</td>
<td>smaller than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in this century</td>
<td>at all your own</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in this city</td>
<td>at all our own</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in this subject</td>
<td>have been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of this statement</td>
<td>expected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this has been</td>
<td>have been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at first cost</td>
<td>informed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>have been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>returned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
who have not
out of doors
rate of interest
state of affairs
Thursday afternoon
Thursday evening

at all events
into effect
incorporated association
medical assocn.
political assocn.
traders' assocn.

Exercise 117.
Exercise 118.

We-have-been-informed of the-proposed meeting of your county-association on Wednesday-next, and to us it-appears that as-soon-as-the-members realize the state-of-affairs they-will-be only too-glad to postpone a definite decision. We-are of-the opinion that there-are many who-have-not agreed-with-the attitude of-the executive, and who do-not-wish-the proposals to be carried into-effect. At-all-events, at-all-our-own | recent county gatherings, which-have-been rather smaller-than usual, there-has-been much objection to several proposals on-this-subject, and as-soon-as-we-can, we-are having a postal vote as-we-cannot decide certain matters without knowing the opinion of members who-have-not-been in personal attendance to-express any views on-the-questions out | of which-have arisen our present-difficulties. Please-inform-us at-once of the-result of your-meeting.

It-will-take longer-than we expected to-finish the premises for the political-association, but we-shall-be able-to get all the out-of-doors work finished before-the winter sets in; and then it-can-only-be a matter | of weeks for the completion of the interior. Any-way, we-shall-be no-longer-than we-can help. When finished, the building will-be one of the handsomest in this-city, and it-is suggested by some-one that a member of the council should-be asked to open it on a Thursday-afternoon in the-early spring, so | that the members of the Traders’-Association may attend the function.

In our-statement at the Traders’-Association on Thursday-evening it-will-only-be necessary to mention the high | rate-of-interest to be charged for the loan on the new buildings, as we-shall-have a full discussion of the whole matter at the-next meeting. All the | voting cards have-been returned and in nearly all cases the vote is in-favor of the present president continuing in office.

We-shall-be-able to purchase the materials | at first-cost, and as we do a very large turnover our profits should exceed rather than fall below, those of last year. As-well-as-can be estimated beforehand, we-shall-have to increase our stocks at all our-own depots, and as we may also require a new depot at Alton, we-shall-be obliged to increase the | initial order. In-view of this we shall-expect prices to be much lower-than the old rates.

(438)
### Advanced Phraseography: Section 3.

*(Halving Principle.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Expression</th>
<th>Halving Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>as if it were</td>
<td>I trust not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by which it was</td>
<td>I was not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if it is not</td>
<td>you cannot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if it be not</td>
<td>you may not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if it were</td>
<td>you must not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in which it is</td>
<td>you should not be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in which it has</td>
<td>you were not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appeared</td>
<td>you are not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which it has</td>
<td>I would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>been</td>
<td>if it would be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of which it must be</td>
<td>they would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>able to make</td>
<td>they would be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>able to think</td>
<td>they would not be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am able to think</td>
<td>we would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am unable to think</td>
<td>few words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we are able to make</td>
<td>in our words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you will be able to</td>
<td>many words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I cannot be</td>
<td>at any rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I cannot say</td>
<td>at all times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I cannot see</td>
<td>at some time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I hope you will not</td>
<td>at the same time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I may not be</td>
<td>for some time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I shall not be</td>
<td>from time to time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>some time ago</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 119.
Exercise 120.

My dear Sir:—For some time past I have been unable to write to you as I have desired and as I promised you when you were here. I hope you will not be annoyed at my apparent neglect. You should not be, and I am sure you will not be when you are aware of the reason for my silence. I have no doubt you will remember that I was not well previous to your visit, but I am sorry to tell you I have been under the care of Dr. Brown ever since the day you left. Indeed, you were not gone
an hour when I had to send for the physician. I do not know what was the cause of my illness; I cannot say that I am aware of anything to which it may be due. I know of nothing to which it can be traced. At all events, it has been very severe, and, for some time, my recovery was considered hopeless. Of course, I am not yet out of the wood, and I must not boast, but I think I am fairly on the road to complete recovery. You will be sorry to learn that I am not yet strong enough to leave my room, but you must not suppose that I am in danger. I trust I shall be able to make an effort to visit you some time during the coming month. At any rate, I am hoping so. I have heard that you were injured slightly in the railway accident last Friday. Is this true? I trust not. If it is, you are not likely to be improved by my letter. If it is not you will pardon my mentioning the report. In any case, you might send me word, and if you can spare the time, perhaps you will come over on Monday. If you cannot arrange this, please inform me from time to time how you are getting on with the new business, to which it appears you are devoting yourself. If it be as successful as you were inclined to think you will be very fortunate, and if it be not quite so profitable as you hoped, it will still have proved an interesting experiment. At all events, it was well worth a trial. At the same time, you should not work too hard. If you do you must not be surprised to find your health giving way. I have no doubt of the ultimate success of your patent, and if it were necessary, I could arrange to invest a considerable amount in the business. I cannot do anything in the matter of the shares you spoke about until I have seen you again. I cannot see that there is any hurry about the affair. If it does happen that the shares are all taken up before I make application I shall not mind very much. I am trusting, however, that you will be able to pay me a visit on Monday and explain matters. I have staying with me an old friend who has been out to South-America for three years on business matters, and I am sure you will be delighted with his conversations on the customs and manners of the natives.

Yours truly,

Thomas Makin.

(550)
Advanced Phraseography: Section 4.

(Doubling Principle.)

above their in their case
before there in their opinion
for their in their statement
for their own in which there is
for their sake increasing their
from their value
has to be there making their way
how can there be more than their
I am sure there is pending their
decision
I believe there will shall be there
be then there are
I have their they have been
I have been there there
I know there is though there is
I know there is not upon their
I know there will be we have their
be we have been there
I see there is whenever there is
I think there will by some other
be means
I wish there were some other
some other way
if there some other
respects
if there is or some other
if there is to be in other words
if it be there
in order
in order that
in order to
my dear sir

my dear madam
my dear friend
my dear fellow citizens

Exercise 121.
Exercise 122.

I-know-there-has-been a great-deal said, as-well-as written, about-the interest attaching to-the study of phrase and-fable, but I-know-there-has-not- been sufficient said, in-view of-the importance of-the-matter, and-I-know-there-will-be a great-deal-more both said and written before the subject is exhausted. | Whenever-there is a subject of interest to-the general reader, and a desire expressed for information upon-it, there-will-be-found someone ready and willing to obtain-the | necessary knowledge and impart it to-others. As-we-have-seen, too, the work is from-time-to-time generally executed as-well-as-it-can-be, and-the-results | made known in-the very shortest time possible. This is a great convenience to-most of-us, as-we-have-not-time to devote to-research in-these subjects. I- | think-there-is room, indeed, I-am-sure-there-is room for-something-more on-the-topic I-have-mentioned before it-can-be-said that-the public is tired | of-it. There-are-some-people, however, who know very-little of-the origin and meaning of-many peculiar expressions of-frequent occurrence. For-their-sake, for-their-satisfaction and- | pleasure, as-well-as for-the educational advantage it-would-be to-them, I-wish-there-were-some means of-bringing before-their notice some of-the books already published | on-this-subject. I-know-there-is a variety of opinion, however, on almost all-questions, and-if-there-be any of-my readers who doubt-the benefit to be | derived from such a study as I-have referred to, and-if-they assert that, in-their-opinion, it-would-be a waste of-time as-well-as money to- | procure such books, I-ask-them, for-their-own-sake and for-that-of-other-people in-their-position, who-may look at-the matter from-their own view, to- | weigh-the following-points as carefully and as-soon-as-they can: — How often do-we-come across such phrases as “toad eater,” “salted accounts,” etc., and-though-their meaning, | from-their position in-the-sentence, may-be pretty clear, should-we-not-have some difficulty in saying how they came to-have-their present signification? Have-we-not all | occasionally read some phrase, or heard some allusion which-we-did-not-understand, and-have-we-not sometimes lost the beauty of a passage through our want of knowledge? I- | think-there-will-be few who-will dissent from this. (430)
### Advanced Phraseography: Section 5.

*(Omissions: Consonants and Syllables.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I have (r)ceived</th>
<th>and in like manner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>in other (r)espects</td>
<td>and in the same manner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in (r)eply</td>
<td>and in the same manner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we have (r)ceived</td>
<td>in this manner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>almost certain</td>
<td>in this manner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>just now</td>
<td>next month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>just (t) received</td>
<td>this month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last (t) week</td>
<td>as far as possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last (t) month</td>
<td>as much as possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last year</td>
<td>as soon as possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>most probably</td>
<td>as well as possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>must be</td>
<td>as if it were possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next (t) week</td>
<td>just possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there must be</td>
<td>between them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you must be</td>
<td>foundatio(n) stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you must not be</td>
<td>one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very please(d) indeed</td>
<td>towards one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in (f)act</td>
<td>industrial (l)ife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in (point of f)act</td>
<td>I (h)ope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telegra(ph) office</td>
<td>I (h)ope you are satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worth(ly) while</td>
<td>and the (con)trary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is it worth(ly) while</td>
<td>cannot be (con) sidered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 123.
I have received your communication of the 12th inst., and I am very pleased indeed to inform you that you are almost certain to hear from me in the affirmative next week. Most probably you will be asked to come here the last week in the last month of the year, but you must not be surprised if you are requested to give your lecture at an earlier date. Your lecture in the autumn of last year was a great success; in fact, unparalleled in the history of our literary organization. This month and next month we are to have a series of lectures on the industrial life of our cities in the nineteenth century, and it is just possible that we may have a famous economist as chairman at the opening gathering. We have concluded that these problems ought to be considered without delay, especially as economic questions are very pressing just now.

I hope you will think it worth while to consider, as far as possible, the alteration of the date of the laying of the corner-stone, and I am sure a little consideration will lead you to a decision that will materially enhance the chances of a successful gathering. Is it worth while ignoring the wishes of a small but influential section of your supporters in this manner when a slight alteration would be of advantage? In other respects I think no fault can be found with the arrangements.

We have received your letter of the 9th inst., respecting consignments, and your requests shall be considered in the same manner as your previous communications on such matters. Our Mr. Burton is away at present in the north of Scotland. We expect him back to-morrow, however, when the whole question shall be taken into consideration, and an early reply forwarded to you. Doubtless a satisfactory conclusion can be arrived at which will be considered agreeable to all concerned.

In conclusion, I would point out that there are many circumstances which will be taken into consideration on a future occasion, but of which it is considered unwise to speak now. One necessary conclusion, however, is that only in the manner I have indicated is it possible to arrive at anything like a true estimate of the motives of these men towards one another, and to judge impartially of the letters which passed between them. The incident at the telegraph-office is the most important.
Section 6.

(Omissions: Logograms.)

as (a) rule
at (a) loss
in (a) few days
in (a) great measure
in such (a) manner as
for (a) moment
to (a) great extent
about (the) matter
all over (the)
world
all (the) circumstances
at (the) present day
at (the) present time
by (the) way
for (the) first time
I will (con)sider (the) matter in (the) first instance
in (the) first place
in (the) second place
in (the) third place
in (the) last place
in (the) next place
into (the) matter notwithstanding (the) (f)act on (the) (contrary)
on (the) (of) one hand
on (the) subject under (the) circumstances what is (the) matter as (a) matter (of) course as (a) matter (of) (f)act expression (of) opinion in (con)sequence (of)
in (r)espect (of) necessary (con)sequence (of) on (the) part (of) out (of) place short space (of) time do you mean (to) say expect (to) receive
face (to) face
from first (to) last
having (r)ead (to)
in(r)ef(eren)ce(to) in(r)ef(eren)ce(to)
which in (r)elation (to) in (r)eply (to)
in (r)espect (to) it appears (to) me
it appears (to) have been
it seems (to) me ought (to) have been

ought (to) have known
regret (to) say
regret (to) state
we shall be glad (to) hear
we shall be glad (to) know
wi(th) (r)ef(eren)ce (to)
wi(th) (r)ef(eren)ce (to) which
wi(th) (r)ead (to)
wi(th) (r)elation (to)
wi(th) (r)espect (to)

Exercise 125.
Exercise 126.

In-consequence of-the short-space-of-time at our-own disposal, and-having-regard-to all-the-circumstances under-which-the order was given, we-are at-a-loss | to understand-the reason for-the delay in-the delivery of-the machine which ought-to-have-been here a week ago. We-shall-expect-to-receive it in-a | few-days without fail.

I-am face-to-face with a difficulty which-appears-to-have-been in-a-great-measure and-to-a-great-extent brought about by-those- | who ought-to-have-known better, and-I-shall-be-glad if-you-will look into-the matter for-me, notwithstanding-the-fact that-you-are so busy yourself. The | enclosed-statement gives you my position in-reference-to-the difficulty, and-I-shall-be-glad-to-have your expression-of-opinion on-the-matter at an early date.
In reply to yours of the 11th inst., we regret to state that under the circumstances we cannot accept the mere apology on the part of your client. On the contrary, we shall be compelled to seek redress in the law courts in respect of your client's statements, and shall instruct our attorneys to take action forthwith, unless your client is prepared to pay the amount of damages claimed.

The lecturer said: It appears to me that at the present time many of the changes taking place all over the world are the outcome of inviolable laws working for the progress of mankind. As a rule, man is apt to overlook the silent working of the laws of the universe in reference to which he appears, as a matter of fact, very little concerned, or his interest lasts but for a moment when some striking incident compels his attention. Generally speaking, he takes things as a matter of course, and, as a necessary consequence of this attitude, at the present day the beauties of nature are a closed book to a vast majority of the inhabitants of the globe.

I will consider the matter and deal with the subject as briefly as possible. In the first place, it seems to me that in relation to the authorship there is no ground for supposing it to be doubtful. In the second place, the statements in the book are supported by contemporary accounts. In the third place, all the other known works of the author are of unimpeachable accuracy. Therefore, from first to last, I think the criticisms are entirely out of place, and I cannot understand what is the matter with the reviewer that he should make such a violent attack, on the one hand, upon the probity of our author, and on the other, upon the accuracy of his statements.

For the first time in the history of the company we have to report an adverse balance. In the first instance, we have had a serious strike at the works, but you will be glad to know that all disputes have been amicably settled. In the next place, we have had some very heavy law expenses with reference to our existing patents, and with reference to which a statement appears in the report. In the last place, our annual turnover has not been up to expectations, though, by the way, it slightly exceeds the figures of last year. You will be glad to hear that our new manager has introduced several excellent reforms which will bear fruit in the near future.
# Advanced Phraseography: Section 7.

*(Omissions: Logograms.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>again (and) again</td>
<td>history (of the) world</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dee(per) (and) deeper</td>
<td>out (of the)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deeper</td>
<td>question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faster</td>
<td>peculiar circumstances (of the)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faster</td>
<td>case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>less (and) less</td>
<td>more (or) less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more (and) more</td>
<td>one (or) two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. (and) Mrs.</td>
<td>right (or) wrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>near(er) (and) nearer</td>
<td>six or seven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>north (and) south</td>
<td>sooner (or) later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>east and west</td>
<td>three or four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over (and) over again</td>
<td>two (or) three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quic(ker) (and) quicker</td>
<td>up (to the) present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rates (and) taxes</td>
<td>up (to the) present (ent) time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ways (and) means</td>
<td>in accordance (with)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>side (by) side</td>
<td>in accordance (with) the matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bear (in) mind</td>
<td>in accordance (with) the matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borne (in) mind</td>
<td>in connection (with)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all parts (of the) world</td>
<td>in connection (with) the matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fact (of the) matter</td>
<td>in connection (with) their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facts (of the) case</td>
<td>in connection (with)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for (the) purpose (of)</td>
<td>in connection (with)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 127.
Exercise 128.

Ships of immense proportions are nowadays found in-all-parts-of-the-world, and docks have to-be-made deeper-and-deeper in-order-to accommodate the huge vessels which- | are-constructed to-carry more-and-more and to-travel faster-and-faster as time advances. Distance between us and-foreign parts is becoming less-and-less, and north-and- | south, and east-and-west are being brought nearer-and-nearer, so-that-the desire long-since expressed has almost-been accomplished, and-time-and-space have-been practically annihilated | by-the progress of science and-the ingenuity of-man.

Owing to-the peculiar-circumstances-of-the-case such a course as you suggest is out-of-the-question, and | you-will-have to-follow the procedure in-accordance-with precedent. Further, you-must endeavor to secure Mr.- and-Mrs. Brown as witnesses, as their evidence is abso- lutely-necessary. The | fact-of-the-matter is that-you have failed to bear-in-mind the really essential features in- connection-with-the case and-have chiefly borne-in-mind one-or- | two quite subsidiary points. Side-by-side with- this, you have unfortunately displayed a more-or-less vindictive spirit which, in-our-opinion, can-only-be preju- dicial to-the success | of-your claim.

Over-and-over-again we-have-complained of-the rates- and-taxes in-connection-with our concern, and sooner-or- later we-shall-have to-discuss ways- | and-means of a successful agitation for-their reduction. Up-to-the- present-time we-have-been very heavily handicapped in-this-respect, and judging from-the present outlook our | resources will-be-called-upon more-and-more in-the immediate future, unless-we-are-enabled to obtain-the relief we-think-we-are entitled to. Again-and-again, during- | the-last six-or-seven years there-have-been outcries against the upward tendency of-these local levies, and-in-connection-with-their collection many have urged that-the facts- | of-the case required-the immediate attention of-the authorities. The history-of-the-world shows that-this-matter of-rates-and-taxes has-always- been a sore point with | people of-every-clime and nation, and-whether right-or-wrong, it-is a fact that a great-many have suffered imprisonment rather-than pay what they- have deemed unjust impositions. |
Summary.

1. Abbreviations are utilized in advanced phraseography, as follows:—
   (a) The small circle for as, is, us.
   (b) The large circle initially for as we, as and w, as and s; medially for is and s, his and s; s and s; finally for s and has, s and is.
   (c) The loop st for first, the loop nst for next.
   (d) The r and l hooks for a few miscellaneous words.
   (e) The n hook for than, been and own.
   (f) The f or v hook for have, of, after, even, and in a few common phrases.
   (g) The circle s and shun hook for association.
   (h) The halving principle for it, to, not, would, word, and in a few common phrases.
   (i) The doubling principle for there, their, other, dear.

2. The following may be omitted:—
   (a) Consonants not essential to phraseograms.
   (b) The syllable con, and a few other common syllables;
   (c) Any logogram or logograms providing the phraseogram is legible.
## CHAPTER XXXVII.

**BUSINESS PHRASES AND CONTRACTIONS.**

### Section 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Phrase</th>
<th>I beg to enclose herewith</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am in receipt of your letter</td>
<td>I beg to inform you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am in receipt of your favor</td>
<td>I enclose account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am in receipt of your esteemed favor</td>
<td>I enclose cheque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am directed</td>
<td>I enclose invoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am directed to state</td>
<td>I enclose herewith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am instructed</td>
<td>I enclose statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am instructed to state</td>
<td>enclosed letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am instructed to inform you</td>
<td>enclosed please find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am requested</td>
<td>I can assure you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am requested to state</td>
<td>I do not understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am requested to inform you</td>
<td>I have to acknowledge receipt of your letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am surprised</td>
<td>I have to call attention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am rather surprised</td>
<td>I have to inform you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am much obliged</td>
<td>I have the honor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter</td>
<td>I have the pleasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I beg to call attention</td>
<td>I hope you will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I beg to enclose</td>
<td>I hope you are satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I regard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I regret</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 129.

_Dear Sir:_—I am in receipt of your letter of the 24th, and I regret to state that I am unable to give you the information you require. I can assure you I should be pleased to do so if it were possible. I am surprised to hear from you that the funds of your society are in such a bad way. I regard the objects of the society as most praiseworthy, and I cannot understand how it is that public support should be withheld. I enclose check for ten dollars as a subscription, and shall be glad to give the same amount next year. I am much obliged to you for the copy of the report. Yours truly. |

(120)

Exercise 130.

_Dear Sir:_—I am instructed by my Board to ask you when the amount owing to them by your Company is likely to be paid. I am requested also to point out to you that this account is considerably overdue, and I am directed to inform you that if payment is not made on or before Saturday next, proceedings will be taken without further delay. I enclose statement of account once more, and I hope you will do all in your power to render legal measures unnecessary. Your obedient servant. |

(90)
Exercise 131.

Dear Sir:—I-beg-to-acknowledge-receipt-of-your-letter of-the 4th inst., and-in-accordance-with-your-request I-have-the-pleasure to enclose-herewith copy of-the paper referred to. I-am-glad-to-hear that-you-were at-the meeting, and-I-hope-you-are-satisfied with-the-result. I-am-rather-surprised that-the local-press did not give more prominence to-one-or-two speeches which-were, in-my-opinion, valuable contributions to a question of vital interest at (the) present-time. With-regard- to my-own paper, I-beg-to-call-your-attention to-the fact that though a good-deal was said upon-it, no-one ventured to contradict the statements made with-reference-to-the duties of accountants and auditors. You-will-see from-the-enclosed-letter that I-had ample reasons for-my assertions. You-are-at-liberty to-make | any use you think proper of-the paper. You-may-consider it-is-worth publishing. If so, I-think-you-might send a copy to all-the-members.

Faithfully-yours. | (180)

Exercise 132.

Gentlemen:—We-are-much-obliged-to-you for-your inquiry, and-have-the-pleasure to enclose-herewith patterns and-prices of-the cloths referred to. We-respectfully-re- quest an examination | and-comparison of-our goods with those of any other makers, and-we-have-no-doubt of-the result, knowing, as-we-do, that-we-are-in-a-position to- manufacture cloths of-the highest quality and to-quote terms at-least as favorable as anyone. We-are-surprised to-learn that our representative has-not called-upon you, and- | we-will instruct him to-do-so in-the future. With- regard-to-the special cloth you-require for-the-Government contract, we-beg-to-quote you one dollar per | yard, and-we-can guarantee absolute satisfaction if-you place the order with us in due course. We-beg-to-call your-attention also, to-the enclosed | samples of fancy linings, which-we- are-manufacturing for-the coming season, and-which-we- are-able-to offer at-the exceeding-ly low-prices marked on the patterns. If-you- | are-in-the market for-this-class of goods, we-feel sure that-you-cannot-do better-than give these samples your-consideration. We-have a large stock of-the | goods ready for delivery, and-we-hope-you-will be-able-to favor us with an order. Yours-respectfully. | (240)
BUSINESS PHRASES AND CONTRACTIONS.

Section 2.

in reply (to)
in reply to your letter
in reply to your favor
in reply to your esteemed favor
in your reply
in your reply to my letter
in my letter
copy of my last letter
your last letter
registered letter
early reply
early consideration
early attention
early convenience
at your earliest convenience
as soon as convenient
as soon as ready
referring to yours
referring to your letter
referring to your favor
referring to our letter
referring to our invoice
by first post
by next post
by this post
by return of post
by parcel post
postal order
by wire at once
by goods train
by passenger train
my attention has been called
necessary attention
necessary arrangements
we will arrange the matter
Exercise 133.

Dear Sirs:—In reply to your letter of yesterday, we beg to state that the bill of lading and the bill of exchange were forwarded to you by first post on Tuesday morning last, in registered letter, addressed as usual, and we are surprised that they have not reached you. We will make inquiries here, and in the meantime, if you receive the letter kindly inform us by wire at once. Referring to our letter of the 27th ult., and your reply to same, we have written the works, pressing them to give early attention to the matter and to make the necessary arrangements for forwarding the goods to the finishers as soon as ready. We have instructed the latter to give the material the best finish, and we have no doubt they will do so. We have also mentioned your complaint as to the finish of the last consignment, and we are assured that special care will be taken to prevent a repetition of the mistake in the future. In accordance with your request, we have the pleasure to enclose statement of account up to the 30th ult., and we trust you will find this quite in order. Our Mr. Ralphs will be in your town on Wednesday next, and will give you a call. We have sent you by parcel post a copy of our new pattern book, and we shall be glad to receive your kind orders for any of the materials named therein. Very truly yours. (250)
Exercise 134.

Dear Sir:—In-reply-to-your-favor of-the 16th inst., we-regret that-we-cannot undertake-the responsibility of adopting your suggestions with-regard-to-the machine. We-are | willing to-execute the repairs to-the best-of-our-ability, and-on-the lowest-terms possible, but as we stated in our last-letter, the methods you propose would | be attended with great risk to-the rider. If-you decide to-leave-the-matter to us you-might inform us by-return-of-post, and-we-will put the | work in-hand at-once, so-as-to-be-able-to despatch the machine by-goods-train on-Saturday. We need hardly say that-we pay the best-price for | all-the-materials we use, and-we guarantee them to be of-the best-quality obtainable. Referring-to-your-letter of-the 9th inst., we-have-done our best to | induce-the carriers to-quote special-rates for-the-goods consigned to-you, but-they decline to-make any reduction on-the ordinary-rates unless-the traffic is considerably increased. | With-reference-to-our statement-of-account for last quarter, we-beg-to-call your-attention to-the fact that-the balance-due has-not yet been received, and-we- | will-thank-you for a check or postal-order for-the-amount at-your-earliest-convenience. We-shall give early-consideration to-your inquiries for-the special tandem, and-will- | forward the specification desired as-soon-as-convenient. Yours-faithfully.

(250)
BUSINESS PHRASES AND CONTRACTIONS.

Section 3.

first cost
at first cost
first-class
first quality
first instant
first notice
first instalment
last week
this week
next week
last month
Monday morning
Tuesday afternoon
Wednesday evening
please quote us
please let us know
please let me know
please note
please inform us
please forward
according to agreement
according to their statement
additional expense
additional cost
board of directors
directors' meeting
directors' report
declare a dividend
deliver immediately
discount for cash
financial affairs
from the last report
further particulars
goods not to hand
not yet to hand
just possible
just received
make an appointment
makers up
trade price
trade mark
trades union

Exercise 135.

Gentlemen:—Please quote us your lowest price, f.o.b. Chicago, for forty tons of soda crystals, first-quality, in
casks about 4 cwt. each, and say if-these could-| be deliv-
ered to-our order at the Union Station by Tuesday-evening
or Wednesday-afternoon at the latest. Referring-to-your
invoice of-the first-instant, please-note that-these-| goods are-not yet to hand. We-have inquired of-the
railway officials here, and according-to-their-statement the
goods have-not-been handed to-them. Yours-truly. (160)

Exercise 136.

Dear Sir:—I brought your-letter before-the Board-of-
Directors at-their meeting yesterday, but after some dis-
cussion they-were-obliged to postpone further-considera-
tion of-the matter until | the next Directors’-meeting,
which-will-be held on-the last Tuesday-afternoon of-this
month. I-think-the Directors would-be-glad if-you would
kindly set forth your-| proposals more fully than is done
in-your-letter. The first cost of-the material is very low,
but-the question of-the additional-cost of-preparing it
for-sale, | and-the additional-expense which-will-probably
be incurred in advertising it is sure to-be taken-into-con-
sideration by-the-Directors, and-if-they had your estimate
of what-| the total expenditure is likely to amount to, it
would-no-doubt help them in coming to a decision. If-you
will make-an-appointment for-some day next-week | I-
shall-be-glad to see-you, and it-is just-possible that I-may
be-able to-give you some further-particulars. Meanwhile,
I-have-the-pleasure to enclose | copy of-the Directors’-
Report published last month. Yours-faithfully. (190)

Exercise 137.

Dear Sir:—We-have-pleasure in enclosing-herewith
price-list of-our Felt Hats, and-we-shall-be-pleased to re-
ceive your kind orders for any of-the lines mentioned. | We
specially desire to-call-your-attention to-the fact that
not-only do all-our hats bear our well-known trade-mark
as a guarantee of-quality, but that | in-addition to-this the
label of-the “Tatters’ Trades’-Union” is placed inside-
the band, as proof that-we pay the full trade-price for-the
labor we employ. | We-may add that, in-view of-the ap-
proaching holiday season, orders should-be-placed not
later than-the middle of next month, so-as to avoid pos-
sible delay. We | allow an extra 2½% discount-for-cash.
Yours-respectfully. | (150)
### Legal Phrases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Court/Character</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual damage affidavit and order</td>
<td>Central Criminal Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as to the matters</td>
<td>circumstantial evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as to these matters</td>
<td>Circuit Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as to those matters</td>
<td>City Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankruptcy Court before him</td>
<td>Common jury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before me</td>
<td>Common law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>being duly sworn</td>
<td>County Clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beneficial estate</td>
<td>County Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beneficial interest</td>
<td>County Treasurer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bill of sale</td>
<td>Counsel for the defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breach of promise of marriage</td>
<td>Counsel for the defendant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by this action</td>
<td>Counsel for the plaintiff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by this court</td>
<td>Counsel for the prisoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Called for the defendant</td>
<td>Counsel for the prosecution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Called for the plaintiff</td>
<td>Court of Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Called in his own behalf</td>
<td>Court of Bankruptcy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For additional law phrases in engraved shorthand see “How to Become a Law Stenographer” by W. L. Mason. Fifth edition, revised and enlarged. Price 85c. Isaac Pitman & Sons, 2 W. 45th St., New York.*
Court of Special Sessions.
criminal jurisprudence
cross examination
Deed of settlement
deed of trust
defendant's testimony
direct evidence
direct examination
District Attorney
District Court
do you mean to say
documentary evidence
Ecclesiastical Court
employer's liability
equity of redemption
Federal Court
fee simple
fiduciary capacity
final decree
for defendant
for plaintiff

for this action
for this court
General term
gentlemen of the jury
goods and chattels
government securities
Grand Jury
gross receipts
Habeas Corpus
heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns
heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns
If Your Honor please
in this action
in this court
in witness whereof
interlocutory decree
international law
Joint stock
joint stock company
judicial sale
Judgment for plaintiff
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal Phrase</th>
<th>Natural Representation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Judgment for defendant</td>
<td>motion denied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice of the peace</td>
<td>Municipal Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last will and testament</td>
<td>my learned friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learned counsel for the defense</td>
<td>Next of kin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learned counsel for the defendant</td>
<td>No, sir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learned counsel for the plaintiff</td>
<td>notary public</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learned counsel for the prisoner</td>
<td>Objection sustained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learned counsel for the prosecution</td>
<td>objected to by plaintiff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learned judge</td>
<td>objected to by defendant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal estate</td>
<td>offered in evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letters of administration</td>
<td>official receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letters patent</td>
<td>of this action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letters testamentary</td>
<td>of this agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life estate</td>
<td>of this court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malice prepense</td>
<td>on the other side of the case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manslaughter</td>
<td>on the following grounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine insurance</td>
<td>originating summons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May it please the court</td>
<td>Party of the first part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May it please Your Honor</td>
<td>Party of the second part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memorandum of agreement</td>
<td>Patent office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion to dismiss</td>
<td>peculiar circumstances of the case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion granted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Penal offense</strong></td>
<td><strong>Supreme Court</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal estate</strong></td>
<td><strong>Surrogate's Court</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Petit jury</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sworn and examined</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plaintiff's case</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tax deed</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plaintiff's counsel</strong></td>
<td><strong>That this action</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plaintiff's testimony</strong></td>
<td><strong>That this court</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plaintiff's witnesses</strong></td>
<td><strong>Testimony of the defendant</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Police Court</strong></td>
<td><strong>Testimony of the plaintiff</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power of attorney</strong></td>
<td><strong>Trust funds</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preliminary injunction</strong></td>
<td><strong>Under the circumstances of the case</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prisoner at the bar</strong></td>
<td><strong>Verdict for the defendant</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quit claim</strong></td>
<td><strong>Verdict for the plaintiff</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Real estate</strong></td>
<td><strong>Verdict of the jury</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rebutting testimony</strong></td>
<td><strong>Voluntary conveyance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Re-cross examination</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ward of the Court</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reversionary interest</strong></td>
<td><strong>Warrant of attorney</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Right of way</strong></td>
<td><strong>What is your business</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special jury</strong></td>
<td><strong>Where do you reside</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special license</strong></td>
<td><strong>Where is your place of business</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>State whether or not</strong></td>
<td><strong>Will and testament</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summary proceedings</strong></td>
<td><strong>Without prejudice</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Superior Court</strong></td>
<td><strong>Wrongful possession</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Yes, sir</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Your Honor</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 138.


Gentlemen:—A recent act of the Legislature of this State provides, in substance, that it is unlawful for any person or persons to carry on business under a firm or corporate name that does not express the name of at least one of the persons owning or carrying on the same, unless a proper certificate be filed.

This law is so little known, and the results of non-compliance so far-reaching, that we have taken the liberty of notifying, in addition to our regular clients, others similarly situated, whose names have been brought to our attention.

Respectfully yours,

(108)

Exercise 139.

Mr. James L. Bean, 100 Randolph St., Chicago, Ill.

Dear Sir:—Your letter of July 15th duly received. We have not as yet examined Charles Spencer in supplementary proceedings. We shall, however, obtain an order and cause him to be examined. The very fact that he is employed as an excise inspector, leads us to suppose that the judgment cannot be collected. We cannot, as you undoubtedly are aware, levy upon his salary, and therefore the prospects are not very bright for a collection.

Very truly yours,

(87)

Exercise 140.

Mr. C. F. Morse, Houston, Texas.

Dear Sir:—We note yours of the 9th ult., but have under date of March 28th a letter from S. T. Brown, stating that our notice that we hold an account against him is a surprise, as he had paid it in full to you last fall, and has your receipt for same. Accordingly, after conference with our clients, we find that the account was sent to you and that it was returned unpaid. We now hold their draft on you for the amount, which they have instructed us to collect at once. Before adopting any summary measures, however, we deem it but fair to apprise you of the condition of affairs
with a view of adjustment by you, as we do not desire to harm you.

We hope, therefore, you will favor us with a remittance, unless you can furnish us with evidence of an error.

Yours respectfully,

(155)

Exercise 141.

Mr. S. L. Barnes, Jacksonville, Fla.

Dear Sir:—I hand you forthwith for collection an amount against Mr. Frederick Mason of your city. The bill was contracted under curious circumstances, and may possibly cause an opportunity for arresting him if he comes this way, on the ground of obtaining goods under false pretences; but as he is outside of the jurisdiction of this State, I send the bill to you to collect, if you can find that he has anything from which you can realize.

The amount is less two per cent. discount for cash, which of course will not be allowed under the circumstances if we can make the money. Yet at the same time we would readily compromise to anything which you may in your judgment deem reasonable. Yours truly,

(133)

Exercise 142.

Mr. A. J. Stewart, San Francisco, Cal.

Dear Sir:—We enclose you $50.00 in regard to claims 25 and 27, and beg to call your attention to the bank upon which all your collections are made. We pay bank’s usual exchange, and, as we deal very exclusively with banks, our correspondents are all very well satisfied with these terms. We trust you will hereafter be willing to attend to our collections at similar rates. Having recently established these offices to handle western collections, we trust to have considerable business with you from time to time, and desire, if possible, to have an understanding at the outset regarding the rate upon which our business will be transacted.

Trusting this will be satisfactory, we are,

Yours very truly,

(126)

Exercise 143.

Mr. E. N. Paterson, Covington, Ky.

Dear Sir:—I return you herewith all the papers in claim No. 155, and beg to advise you that Mr. Jackson had nothing whatever to do with this claim of J. L. Harris, with the
exception of the first expense bill covering fourteen boxes of prunes. I would hereby state that the amount of this expense bill, for which Mr. Jackson is responsible, is based on twenty cents per one hundred pounds, and is included in the amount for which he settles, to wit, 35,626 pounds, and for which I send you check duly certified.

Yours truly,

Exercise 144.

MR. LEONARD THORN, 100 Broadway, New York.

Dear Sir:—Early in the week we procured an order for the examination of Charles Stevens in supplementary proceedings upon the judgment obtained by you. The order was returnable this a.m. at 10.30. We attended at the examination, and after proceeding with the same for an hour, Mr. James agreed that, if the examination was adjourned for a month, he would, within a week, send me a check for $75 on account, and shortly thereafter settle the judgment. Your Mr. Johnson informed us that if the matter could be finally closed, a concession would be made to Mr. James upon the amount evidenced by the judgment, and in order to procure a settlement of the same, we communicated that fact to him. As soon as the check is received, we will forward it.

I return to town this a.m., and have not as yet received anything by way of information that is important, in regard to Mr. Smith.

I telephoned this morning to Judge Gilbert, and he answered that Mr. Smith had written him a letter saying that he was ill, and asking him to come to the house, which he refused to do. He further says that he expects to see him on Monday.

Yours very truly,

Exercise 145.

MR. D. M. HENDRICKS, Topeka, Kansas.

Dear Sir:—Your favor received, and I beg to thank you for accepting my proposition to undertake the recovery of that property for one-half I may obtain. I herewith enclose a contract and power of attorney authorizing me to act. Kindly sign the same before a Notary or Clerk of the Court, and return to me and oblige.

I have instructed that proceedings should be taken at once to recover the property. I do not know that I can
succeed, but I will do the best I can. You will get one-half of whatever is realized.

Your prompt attention will oblige.

Yours very truly, (110)

Exercise 146.

Messrs. J. L. Ball & Co., Cleveland, Ohio.

Gentlemen:—Under separate cover I send you a copy of the School laws of Nebraska, and call your particular attention to subdivision 18, “Text-books and Supplies.” It is my purpose to enforce strictly all the provisions of this act, and at this time I desire to call your particular attention to sections 2, 6, 7 and 8. I herewith reject all bonds now on file in this office under the provisions of section 2 of this act, and ask that a new Guaranty Bond be filed with me in accordance with the provisions of this section and act, and also the sworn statement of lowest prices, etc.

I feel impelled to demand a Guaranty Bond, because a personal bond would be worthless to the State without resident freeholders as securities, and it would be a great inconvenience and source of much trouble to the schoolbook publishers to secure resident freeholders as securities.

I enclose blank forms of contract that have been and will continue to be furnished by this department in accordance with the provisions of section 7. Yours very truly, (191)

Exercise 147.

Mr. J. P. Hunter, Atlanta, Ga.

Dear Sir:—We received your proxy to Mr. Bell by mail in due course. We held the meeting this afternoon, and everything went through all right. I shall send you certificate of incorporation by Monday or Tuesday.

As soon as you can, please send me statement of how much stock was contributed by each party in the Martin Co., also description of land belonging to that company. I understand that 160,000 shares is to be developed stock, and that you are to contribute 80,000, and Martin, James and Goss are to contribute 80,000.

Mr. Goss instructed me to buy books for the Lake Co., the same as you bought for the Martin, and they instructed me to send my bill for fees, books and other items to you, which I will do after I have paid for the books.

Yours truly, (145)
Exercise 148.

Messrs. Isaac Pitman & Sons,
2 West 45th Street, New York City.

Gentlemen:—On October 22d last, 1901, the above numbered proposal bond was executed at your request for furnishing and delivering books for the High Schools and School Libraries of the Boroughs of Manhattan and the Bronx for the Board of Education, City of New York.

When you were last in here you stated that contract for the above named supplies was awarded to you, but the Board of Education had not advised you to call and execute contract bonds for same. Will you kindly advise us how the matter stands, and oblige, Yours truly, (108)

Exercise 149.

Mrs. J. R. Reeves, Boston, Mass.

Dear Madam:—The administrator and administratrix of the defendant acknowledge the circumstance that they have advertised in a commercial paper for the last week of December the goods, chattels and credits of the plaintiff, both domestic and otherwise, in the establishment of the deceased individual. The character of the goods was altogether satisfactory, several articles naturally bringing high prices, and probably the prospects for the heirs of the deceased are rather more than expected, especially owing to the essential facts that the executor and executrix will mortgage the property. The indenture of mortgage will immediately be executed, and inasmuch as the architecture is of the old Catholic style and not original, will fetch a good price, and we have no doubt will surprise the undersigned, for which we should be thankful. We understand, or rather understood, that a welcome subscription for the stranger by several revered, respected and popular gentlemen is to be made. And to our knowledge there is no objection or reason why we ourselves should not perform some kind act, the performance of which in this peculiar case, notwithstanding the mistake made by the majority, will meet with great satisfaction. They say the eldest child comes of age in September. This subject, together with whatever follows, and whenever it may happen, will give the administrator no trouble in the regular course of things.

Yours respectfully, (231)
CHAPTER XXXIX.

INTERSECTIONS.

229. The practice of intersection, or the writing of one stroke consonant through another, is of great utility in providing the writer with brief, distinctive, and easily written forms for the titles of public companies, officials, the names of political parties, frequently occurring colloquial phrases, etc., all of which are usually uttered with more than ordinary rapidity by dictators or public speakers. A knowledge of the principle of intersection, as set forth in the following phrases, will enable the student to devise similar contractions for any very long or otherwise awkward phrase which is common to the profession or business in which he may be engaged. When the direction of the strokes will not allow of intersection, the second letter may be written close to or under the first.

$P$ is employed to represent \textit{party} in such phrases as:

\begin{align*}
\text{Republican party} & \quad \times \\
\text{Democratic party} & \quad \text{Liberal party} \\
\text{Free Soil party} & \quad \text{People's party} \\
\text{Independent party} & \quad \text{Populist party} \\
\text{Labor party} & \quad \text{Prohibition party} \\
\text{Political party} & \quad \text{Political party}
\end{align*}

$D$ is employed to represent \textit{department} in phrases like:

\begin{align*}
\text{Agricultural department} & \quad \text{Passenger department} \\
\text{Fire department} & \quad \text{Police department} \\
\text{Inquiry department} & \quad \text{Post-Office department} \\
\text{Legal department} & \quad \text{Purchasing department} \\
\text{Life department} & \quad \text{State department} \\
\text{Medical department} & \quad \text{Treasury department} \\
\text{Navy department} & \quad \text{War department}
\end{align*}
$R$ may be used to represent \textit{railroad} or \textit{railway}; thus:

\begin{align*}
\text{Grand Trunk R. R.} & \quad \text{Northern Pacific R. R.} \\
\text{Illinois Central R. R.} & \quad \text{Pennsylvania R.R.} \\
\text{New York Central R. R.} & \quad \text{Southern Pacific R. R.}
\end{align*}

$S$ is used to represent \textit{society}; as:

\begin{align*}
\text{Agricultural society} & \quad \text{Missionary society} \\
\text{Bible society} & \quad \text{Phonographic society} \\
\text{Humane society} & \quad \text{Temperance society} \\
\text{Medical society} & \quad \text{Tract society}
\end{align*}

$K$ is employed to represent \textit{company} in titles like:

\begin{align*}
\text{American Bank Note Co.} & \quad \text{New York Life Ins. Co.} \\
\text{American Express Co.} & \quad \text{Standard Oil Co.} \\
\text{American News Co.} & \quad \text{Steamship Co.} \\
\text{Adams Express Co.} & \quad \text{Transportation Co.} \\
\text{James Smith & Co.} & \quad \text{United States Ex. Co.} \\
\text{National Express Co.} & \quad \text{Union Trust Co.}
\end{align*}

$T$ is employed to represent \textit{committee}; as:

\begin{align*}
\text{Claims committee} & \quad \text{Finance committee} \\
\text{Entertainment committee} & \quad \text{House committee} \\
\text{Executive committee} & \quad \text{Judiciary committee}
\end{align*}

Association may be represented in phrases by the circle \textit{s} and \textit{-tion} hook; thus:

\begin{align*}
\text{Bar association} & \quad \text{Mutual aid association} \\
\text{Building association} & \quad \text{Savings association} \\
\text{Improvement association} & \quad \text{Temperance association}
\end{align*}
MISCELLANEOUS INTERSECTED PHRASES AND CONTRACTIONS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act of Assembly</th>
<th>High-water mark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Act of Congress</td>
<td>House of Representatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly chamber</td>
<td>Local traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic coast line</td>
<td>Major Jones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at owner's risk</td>
<td>matter of form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at sender's risk</td>
<td>Member of Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill of lading</td>
<td>Member of Legislature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>board of directors</td>
<td>Mutual Life Ins. Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capital punishment</td>
<td>Official stenographer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt. Caxton</td>
<td>Palace car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber of Commerce</td>
<td>Phonetic Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City bank</td>
<td>Postmaster-General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City and county of New York</td>
<td>President of the U. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City, County, and State of New York</td>
<td>Professor Morgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col. Dixon</td>
<td>Quinquennial valuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitution of the U. S.</td>
<td>Secretary of State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom House</td>
<td>Secretary of War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equitable Life Assurance Society</td>
<td>Senate chamber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farmer's Loan and Trust Co.</td>
<td>Stock Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Manager</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Scofield</td>
<td>Vice-President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German-American Insurance Co.</td>
<td>Ways and Means</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### NAMES OF STATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alabama, Ala.</th>
<th>Montana, Mont.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alaska, Alaska</td>
<td>Nebraska, Nebr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas, Ark.</td>
<td>New Hampshire, N. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California, Cal.</td>
<td>New Jersey, N. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canal Zone, C. Z.</td>
<td>New Mexico, N. Mex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado, Colo.</td>
<td>New York, N. Y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut, Conn.</td>
<td>North Carolina, N.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia, D. C.</td>
<td>Ohio, Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida, Fla.</td>
<td>Oklahoma, Okla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia, Ga.</td>
<td>Oregon, Oregon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois, Ill.</td>
<td>Rhode Island, R. I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana, Ind.</td>
<td>South Carolina, S. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa, Iowa</td>
<td>South Dakota, S. Dak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas, Kans.</td>
<td>Tennessee, Tenn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky, Ky.</td>
<td>Texas, Tex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana, La.</td>
<td>Utah, Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine, Maine.</td>
<td>Vermont, Vt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland, Md.</td>
<td>Virginia, Va.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota, Minn.</td>
<td>Wisconsin, Wis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi, Miss.</td>
<td>Wyoming, Wyo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri, Mo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Names of Fifty Principal Cities.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New York (N. Y.)</th>
<th>Toledo (Ohio)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chicago (Ill.)</td>
<td>Allegheny (Pa.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philadelphia (Pa.)</td>
<td>Columbus (Ohio)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis (Mo.)</td>
<td>Worcester (Mass.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston (Mass.)</td>
<td>Syracuse (N. Y.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baltimore (Md.)</td>
<td>New Haven (Conn.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleveland (Ohio)</td>
<td>Paterson (N. J.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffalo (N. Y.)</td>
<td>Fall River (Mass.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Francisco (Cal.)</td>
<td>St. Joseph (Mo.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cincinnati (Ohio)</td>
<td>Omaha (Neb.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittsburgh (Pa.)</td>
<td>Los Angeles (Cal.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Orleans (La.)</td>
<td>Memphis (Tenn.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detroit (Mich.)</td>
<td>Scranton (Pa.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milwaukee (Wis.)</td>
<td>Lowell (Mass.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington (D. C.)</td>
<td>Albany (N. Y.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newark (N. J.)</td>
<td>Cambridge (Mass.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jersey City (N. J.)</td>
<td>Portland (Ore.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisville (Ky.)</td>
<td>Atlanta (Ga.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minneapolis (Minn.)</td>
<td>Grand Rapids (Mich.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providence (R. I.)</td>
<td>Dayton (Ohio)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indianapolis (Ind.)</td>
<td>Richmond (Va.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas City (Mo.)</td>
<td>Nashville (Tenn.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Paul (Minn.)</td>
<td>Seattle (Wash.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochester (N. Y.)</td>
<td>Hartford (Conn.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver (Colo.)</td>
<td>Reading (Pa.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER XL.
DISTINGUISHING OUTLINES.

230. The fact that the English language contains very many words which have a similar consonantal structure was early recognized by the Inventor of Pitman's Shorthand, and provision was accordingly made in the system for the easy differentiation of these words by distinguishing outlines, so that the writer would have no difficulty either in the writing or in the transcription of these similarly constructed words. It is, indeed, mainly on account of this inherent power of readily distinguishing similar words that makes Pitman's Shorthand at once legible, and capable of being written with extreme rapidity.

231. In studying the list of distinguishing outlines, the student should seek to appreciate fully the reasons for the various forms and positions, and in this connection the following notes will be helpful as indicating the main lines upon which he should proceed:—

(a) The application of the ordinary rules of the system provides distinguishing outlines in the large majority of cases; thus, ... sack, ... ask; ... rose, .../ rosy; ... state, ... situate; ... paste, ... pasty; ...
... stray, ...
... astray; ...
... pence, ...
... pennies; ...
... station, ...
... situation;
...
... hair, ...
... hairy;
...
... long, ...
... along;
...
... while,
awhile;...weight,...../ weighty;.../mead,....meadow;

inventor,.....\..inventory;...\..crater,....curator;

Tartar,\/.\..Tartary.

(b) When outlines have the same consonantal structure, and they vary only in the vowel, the application of position-writing generally gives the necessary distinction; thus,....star,....stare,....steer;...talk,
...take,....took;....lock,....lake,....look.

(c) If neither consonantal structure nor the position of the outline differentiates the form, then the necessary vowel is inserted, as in....present,....personate;....valuable,....voluble;....amicable,....amicably;
or, in a few cases, the outline is placed out of position, as in
....many, to distinguish it from....money;....sent,
from....send;....most, from....must.

(d) Words of the same consonantal structure, but differing in accent, have distinguishing outlines, as in
...funereal,....funeral;....divers,....diverse;....property,....propriety.

(e) In some pairs of words distinction is obtained by adopting an abbreviating principle in one of
the words, and by writing the other more fully, thus:

unavoidable, inevitable; secret, sacred;

regard, regret; endless, needless;
salutary, solitary; labored, elaborate.

(f) When $t$ or $d$ is immediately preceded by a diphthong and a vowel, distinguishing outlines are secured by writing the stroke $t$ or $d$ respectively, as in fiat,

quiet, diadem, fluctuate, punctuate.

232. In brief, therefore, the student will find from a careful study of the following lists that similar words are distinguished (1) by a difference of outline, (2) by a difference of position, (3) by the insertion of a distinguishing vowel.

Want of space forbids the inclusion of complete lists of distinguishing outlines, but the following lists will be found sufficient for the demands likely to be made on persons engaged in the ordinary work of a stenographer. Those who desire to see a more complete list of distinguishing outlines are referred to the Reporters' Assistant in which they will find a very exhaustive treatment of the subject, and in which the less familiar words are tabulated in addition to the words which are in common use. Vowels, and the prefix con-, com-, marked in italic in the following sections, should be inserted.
Distinguishing Outlines.—Section 1.

ptbl compatible, potable, computable;

ptl pitiable

ptk optic; poetic

ptns aptness; pettiness

ptrf petrify; putrefy

ptrfksn petrifaction; putrefaction

ptrn patron; pattern

pkr packer, pecker, picker;

epicure

pstr compositor, pastry; pasture, posture

pshnt passionate; patient

psshn opposition, possession, position

pnr opener; pioneer; penury

pljr pledger; plagiary; pillager

plsd placid; palsied, palisade, pellucid

plsmn placeman; policeman

pr poor, pure

prps porpoise, purpose;

perhaps, propose
Exercise 150.

[Introducing words in Section 1.]

It is not compatible with reason that men should make themselves pitiable by indulgence in potable poisons, for the sake of passing pleasure, yet the number who thus err is not computable. The results of such a habit are deplorable. The optic nerve is weakened, and the once pellucid eye is dimmed; all poetic sensibility is deadened; the face, formerly placid, is wrinkled and worn; the hand, which used to be strong enough to tear down a palisade, is now palsied and nerveless; there is an aptness to exhibit pettiness of temper, with passionate outbursts of anger, where patient forbearance had previously been-
the rule. The whole pattern of-life is changed when a man becomes a patron of-the | places where-the poison is retailed. All appetite for ordinary food is lost, and-the victim (perhaps a packer in a store, or a compositor on-the daily-press) becomes | a mere pecker, a kind of epicure, whose palate must-be tickled with pastry, whose very posture at table must-be studied, and for-whom no posture could produce meat | of-sufficient tenderness. He-may, perhaps, become a pledger, a plagiarist, or even-the pillager of a porpoise skin from-some placeman or policeman, for-the-purpose-of obtaining means | to purchase the poison he desires. True, he-may-propose to-return-the property upon an appropriate occasion, when-he-comes back to-the paths of-propriety, but his preparation | for-the appropriation of another's property would belie the purport of-his words, and-none would believe him. It-is of comparative insignificance whether a man be an operative in | a factory, a porter on-the railway, an operator in a telegraph-office, the designer of a parterre in-the park, or of a beautiful portico in-the-city—he- | cannot partake of-the poisons referred to without danger. He-may-be the principal in an operatic company, or an artist able-to portray nature with-the utmost fidelity—indulgence | is equally dangerous for-him. It-is useless to-pretend that-the beginning of-the habit does-not portend-the end. It-is, as-it-were, an aperture that soon | expands, and-it-is frequently the opener, or pioneer of-the road that leads to penury. Worst of all, it-may petrify-the heart, and-there-will-be petrifaction where | there-should-be benefaction. Universal excess would undoubtedly destroy or putrefy society, and general putrefaction would end in total annihilation.

On-Thursday last we attended a lecture on Tariff-Reform | at-our local Progressive-Club. The chair was occupied by-our president, and our secretary, who-has been in Germany recently, delivered a very interesting discourse. He-said this-is | a very opportune moment for-the study of-the-subject of-the-products of-our land, and how we-can protect our interests. People of-other lands are protecting-their | productions and-interests, and-it-is high time we gave closer-attention to-protection. Whether a man is a hop picker or is connected with all-that pertains or appertains | to-commerce it-is equally important, and-each should give-the-matter its proper place in-his politics and-prepare himself for-the electing of a local representative.
Distinguishing Outlines.—Section 2.

prch approach, preach; parch, porch, perch

prfr proffer; prefer; porphyry, periphery

prvd provide; pervade

prst poorest; purest; parasite, pursuit

prskt prosecute; persecute

prskshn prosecution; persecution

prsr presser, oppressor; purser; piercer; peruser; pursuer

prsn person, prison; parson, comparison, Parisian

prsnt present, personate; pursuant

prsl parcel, parsley; parasol, perusal

prsh Prussia; perish, Persia

prshn Prussian, oppression; portion, Persian, apportion

prmnnt prominent, permanent, pre-eminant
Exercise 151.
[Introducing words in Section 2.]

Any story may *preach* a lesson if we *approach* its *perusal* properly, but we only * parch* up our minds if we * perch* ourselves upon a high horse at what may be called the *porch* or entrance to the story, and *prefer* to gallop through it without pausing to accept the lessons.
which-the author may proffer. Thus-we miss the | beauty of-the porphyry while we measure the periphery of-the figure drawn upon-it. In-the pursuit of-recreation or knowledge we should provide ourselves with a plan and | should decline to allow the interest which-may pervade even-the poorest story to-draw us from-the prosecution of-our plan, which we should prosecute with-the ambition— the | purest of all ambitions—of-making ourselves better men-and-women. Whether it-be a story of oppression and persecution by a Prussian or a Persian, or an attempt by- | some-person to-personate or persecute a Parisian parson and cast him into prison; whether-the narrative be remarkable for excellence or poorness; whether a portion of-the scene be | laid in Prussia or in Persia—it matters not; we should-have-the object of-our reading ever present, and, as pursuant with-this object, we should apportion some-time | to a comparison of-the characters and-the pureness of-their motives of action. Otherwise, our reading is perilous and-we may paralyze our good taste, if, indeed, it does- | not perish entirely. With-the object of self-improvement ever prominent in-his mind, the peruser of books becomes a pursuer of knowledge, and-the history of-the oppressor and | piercer of human hearts may thus be read with permanent and pre-eminent advantage. We beatify the hero who-would brook no opposition; who-would even beautify virtue; who refused the | bribe of-the-briber and despised his bribery; and-we condemn the villain from Barbary, whose heart was like a brick or a stone; who broke faith with-the princess, | and sold-the princes to-their enemies; who-would break his word as lightly as-he-would blow upon a cup of-parsley broth; who-regarded a promise as mere | breath, which died in-the-moment of-its birth. Whether he be a broker or a parcel carrier; whether he live in a barrack or a palace, the reader may | gather a blossom from every story, and obtain a balsam for-the wounds produced, it-may-be. by-the barb of jealousy. But he-must strip off-the outer bark | if-he-would find-the kernel; he-must open-the parisol if-he-would learn its construction. Not every barker is a good watcher, nor every talker a wise man. | There-is-a proneness in-man to-pronounce his views on any matter in a somewhat dogmatic-manner, and-in-many-instances he-seems powerless to refrain from giving them, | so-that-he-may give-the appearance of possessing wisdom and learning.
Distinguishing Outlines.—Section 3.

brl  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{barley; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{barrel, \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{burial; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{barely; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{barilla}}}}}}\)

bndn\(_d^l\)  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{abundant; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{abandoned}}\)\)

lshn  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{Titian, contusion; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{tuition}}\)\)

lmpr\(_d^l\)  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{temperate; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{tempered}}\)\)

tnshn  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{tension, attention; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{attenuation,\ } \sqrt[3]{\text{continuation}}}}\)

tnnt  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{tenant; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{continent, \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{continuant}}}\)\)

tnr  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{tanner, \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{tenor, \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{tuner; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{tenure}}}}}\)

trtr  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{traitor, \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{treater; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{Tartar; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{torture; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{Tartary, \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{territory}}}}}}}\)

lr\(_v^l\)  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{trifle; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{travel; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{trivial}}}\)\)

trst  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{contrast, \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{traced, trust, \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{truest}}}\)\)

trshn  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{contrition, attrition; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{tertian,\ } \sqrt[3]{\text{contortion; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{iteration}}}}}}\)

trr  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{tarrier, \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{terrier, terror; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{tear}}}}\)

dt  
\( \sqrt[3]{\text{date, debt, \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{duty, ditty; \ } \sqrt[3]{\text{doubt}}}\)\)
dtr  daughter, auditor, debtor; doubt, editor, dietary, auditory, deter, detour
dtrmn  detriment; determined
dfns  advance, defence, deafness; diaphanous, defiance
dfr  defray, differ; defer, devour; defier
dvrs  divers, adverse; diverse, divorce
dstn  destine; destiny
dstnshun  destination; distinction
dskvr  discover; discovery
dss  disease, disuse (v.); disuse (n.); diocese, decease
dssd  diseased; deceased; desist
dltr  dilatory; idolatry; idolater, adulator, dilator, diluter
drs  dressed, addressed; dearest
Exercise 152.

[Introducing words in Section 3.]

Poor Brown, the tenor vocalist and piano tuner, who had-the tenure of-the shop in Long Avenue, died to-day. Last Wednesday week he-was passing with-his uncle, the tanner, between a sack of-barley and a barrel of barilla
outside a store, and cut his hand on a screw in-the *barrel*. The wound was *barely* visible at first, and he thought it would-be no *detriment* to-him, so he resisted every *advance* made by his friends that-he-should see Dr. Jackson, urging-the doctor's *deafness* as a *defence*. The pain, however, broke down his *defiance*, and he determined to wait no-longer. Meanwhile, a kind of *diaphanous* skin had formed, the flesh was *diseased*, and the doctor had to *excoriating* the wound. The pain of-the *excoriation* caused Brown to make fearful *contortions*. It appears-the friction or *attrition* of-his-glove had inflamed-the wound and *caused* blood poisoning. He now expressed his *contrition*, with-much *iteration*, for-his-neglect. The doctor did his best to *arrest* the disease, and Brown tried to use the hand, but-the pain forced him to *desist*, and he was obliged to *disuse* the limb, which, from *disuse*, became quite powerless. A sort of tertian fever set in, and-the poor fellow died to-day. The news of-his *decease* has-been sent all-over-the dioecese. Alas! who knows what fate may destine for-one? Who-can foretell **his-own destiny?** But, at-least, we-know our *destination*, and should strive to-reach it. The burial takes-place on-Wednesday, and will-be attended by myself and my daughter; the city auditor, who-was a debtor of-Brown's, and, by-the-by, a doubter of-his musical ability; the editor of-the local newspaper, a man whose auditory senses are-not keen, and who-is obliged to-follow a dictary to deter the increase of-the-trouble; the leading actress and all-the actors from-the local theatre; Mrs. Gray, the cateress, who wanted Brown to cauterize the wound which caused his death; and others of-the-most diverse opinions, holding divers views on all-questions except the merits of-Brown, and-having in-some-instances expressed adverse judgments upon each-other's work. But Brown was such a *gentle*, good fellow, with so genteel an air, and he dealt so gently with-the failings of-others, that-he-was a favorite with all, Hebrew or Gentile, Tartar from Tartary, or Indian from-the native territory. He was-no *adulator* or diluter of-truth, but he distinguished between-the idolater and his idolatry, and could-be kind to-the one while-he would *execrate* the other. His *execution* of what-he thought idolatry would-not prevent his accompanying the idolater on an excursion, nor would the idle clatter of bigots in-any-way disturb a man of-his culture.
Distinguishing Outlines.—Section 4.

klk  clock,  cloak,  click;  colic,  calico

klm  climb,  acclaim,  claim;
  column,  culm

klmt  climate;  calumet;  calamity

klmnt  culminate;  calumniate

krprl  corporal;  corporeal

krt  cart,  court,  create;  cart,  accurate,  curate;  charta;
  cruet

carter,  crater,  Creator;

 carrier,  currier,  curator,  career;  criteria;  courtier,

 creature

krd  accord,  concord,  cared,  occurred,
  concurred;  card,  cord,  chord,  cured,  curd,  coward;
  carried,  curried

krdns  credence;  accordance

krj  courage;  carriage

gdns  goodness;  guidance

grdn  garden;  guardian,  Gordian,  guerdon

grdl  greatly;  gradually,  greedily

grvl  grieved, aggrieved; aggravate
grant

grantee; guarantee; granite; garnet

factor; factory

favored; favorite

physical; fiscal

funereal; funeral

fallen; felon

falling, failing, felling, feeling, filling; following

fortune; frighten; fourteen

further; farther

furthest; farthest

fresh; afresh

farm, form, conform, firm, affirm, forum

former; farmer; framer; firmer

formerly; formally, firmly

front, confront; affront

ferns, conference; fairness
frwrd forward; froward

f'dnt evident; confident

f'dns voidness, evidence; confidence;

voidance, avoidance

evidently; confidently;

eventually

vstr vestry; vesture, visitor

vlbl valuable, voluble; available

vlshn violation, volition, convolution, evolution; convulsion

vlns violence; vileness

vrt avert; overt, convert;

virtue; variety, verity

vrj average, converge, verge

vrs averse, converse; verse; avers

sprt support, suppurate; separate;

spirit

stt statue, state, stout; situate, satiety; estate, astute, ousted; statute, constitute, statuette
At four o'clock the officer took his cloak, and the click of his revolver showed that he expected opposition if not a calamity on the climb up the hill before his column could claim victory, or acclaim their triumph over the calico dressed warriors on the crest of the eminence. Accurate preparations had been made at a conference the night before, so that the attack might accord with that made at other points, and it was only after all was arranged that he threw himself among the ferns in the ammunition cart that served as a tent and thought he might in fairness court a little sleep. In accordance with his orders he was aroused at four by the corporal, who was guardian over the garden where the cart stood, and he prepared for his attempt to cut the Gordian knot which faced him, and for which he hoped to receive promotion as a guerdon. The climate had told on the troops. Food was scarce, and the men often chewed the culm from the grass to save them from colic. They hoped the coming fight would culminate in victory, and that they might smoke the calumet of peace again. They did not calumniate their foes, whose courage was undoubted and whose carriage was noble. Nor did they give credence to the charges of vileness and violence made against the enemy. As Corporal Blake said, they did not mind corporeal foes, and why should they fear immaterial things? It was useless to wear funereal faces even at many a funeral; they knew the fortune of war, and why frighten themselves with mere rumors? He had gone through fourteen
engagements unharmed, and he affirmed his firm conviction that—this—would form no exception. His dream the night before seemed to confirm his belief that—he—would yet retire to a farm and conform to the civil law as he had to the military. He might even be heard in the national forum, and who knew but what he might become a factor and own a factory? In no way forward or froward, Blake was favored by the officers and a favorite of the men. He was steady, fond of study, and had a spirit that would support him in any station or situation. He read an order as if it were a citation. When Private Wood's wound began to suppurate, and they had to separate him from the rest, it was staid Blake who stood by him and acted in the stead of a nurse. A man of verity, he showed his virtue in a variety of ways, and if he could not convert a bad tempered man he could always avert his wrath. Keen sighted and a fine rider, he was best suited when seated on his steed, where he sat firm as a granite rock. He wore an eighteen carat gold ring, set with a garnet, which, with a silver cruets, had been given him by his cousin, a curate. Blake's opinions were the criteria to which the men appealed. They recognized in him a creature above themselves. They had heard him talk of evolution, personal volition, the attributes of the Creator, and the effects of a violation of His laws; of the convulsion of the crater of Vesuvius, and Magna Charta. He seemed to know the duties of a curate, a courtier, and even those of a carter. Such was Corporal Blake, the first to climb the hill, and alas! the first to fall. The victory was won, but his spirit had fled ere the column paused for rest.

It is to the fallen hero and not to the felon that we erect a statue, and thus give guidance to all aspiring after goodness. Our confidence in the value of this is evident, and many a valuable lesson is available from the silent witnesses of the inscriptions on monuments. We are confident that such evidence of the past glory of a life constitutes a gradually increasing asset as civilization advances and is greatly superior to the praise of a valuable writer who may be the grantee of an estate or a contributor to current periodicals on the physical state of the people or the fiscal policy of a nation. In Westminster Abbey and St. Paul's Cathedral are erected various forms of monuments to the memory of the good, and the wise, and the brave.
**DISTINGUISHING OUTLINES.—SECTION 5.**

- *str* — satire; *star*; *stare*; *steer*;
  *starry*; *story*; *stray*;
  *Austria*; *astray*; *astir*;
  *austere*; *estuary*; *oyster*.

Easter

- *strktr* — structure; *stricture*

- *sdrd* — considered

- *sklptr* — sculptor; *sculpture*

- *skrt* — secret; *sacred*

- *sst* — sayest, essayist, ceased, seized, assist; *consist*; *society*,
  *siesta*

- *sntr* — sanitary, sanatoria, century; *sentry*; *centre, senator*

- *str* — solitary; *conciliatory*; *sultry*;
  *psaltery, salutary*; *solitaire*

- *shr* — sure; *share, shore, sheer*,
  *shower, assure*

- *shrtnd* — shortened; *shorthand*

- *shrtns* — shortens; *shortness*

- *mpshnt* — impasioned; *impatient*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mgrshn</th>
<th>emigration; immigration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mn</td>
<td>many, my own, money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mntn</td>
<td>maintain; mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mnstr</td>
<td>monster, minster, minister ministry; monastery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mrdr</td>
<td>murder; marauder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mrdr</td>
<td>murders; murderess; murderer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| nble | noble; notable         |
| nbl  | noble; notable         |
| nddefnt | indefinite; undefined |
| ndls | endless; needless     |
| njns | ingenious; ingenuous  |
| ndbl | unavoidable; inevitable |

| nssstnt | insistent; inconsistent; unsustained |
| nsstnt | insistent; inconsistent; unsustained |
| nmnkltr | nomenclator; nomenclature |

| lbrd | labored, liberate; elaborate; libretto |
| lbrshn | liberation; elaboration |
| lkl | likely, luckily; local; alcohol; alkali |

| lsw/r | lesser, lesser; elsewhere |
| lsw/r | lesser, lesser; elsewhere |
DISTINGUISHING OUTLINES.

lrnd .................................. learned (v.); .................................. learned (adj.)

rlsns .................................. righteousness, riotousness, .................................. reti-

cling

rlng .................................. rotten, .................................. retain, .................................. routine; .................................. writing; .................................. written

rgd .................................. regret; .................................. regard

rsm .................................. resume; .................................. reassume

rschrs .................................. racers, resource; .................................. racehorse

rns .................................. rinsed; .................................. rancid; .................................. earnest

rb .................................. rabid, rabbit; .................................. rebate, rebut

rdkl .................................. radical; .................................. ridicule

rfr .................................. refer, .................................. referee; .................................. rougher, .................................. refeer

rfrs .................................. refers, reverse; .................................. rovers, .................................. rivers;

 .................................. reveres, reviewers

rfrns .................................. reference; .................................. reverence

ru .................................. rival, .................................. revel; .................................. arrival; .................................. revile,

 .................................. reveal

rvlr .................................. reviler, .................................. revealer; .................................. rivalry,

 .................................. reveller

rvr .................................. revere, reviewer; .................................. reverie

wls .................................. Wales; .................................. Wells

hmn .................................. Hymen, human, .................................. humane
Exercise 154.

[Introducing words in Section 5.]

Dear Walter:—I sent you this morning a copy of our local paper containing an elaborate but not labored article on “Society in-the Twelfth Century.” Please send it to Mr. Brown when you have read it. The essayist, who is both ingenious and ingenuous, was luckily engaged by the proprietors as likely to increase the circulation of the paper, and I learned yesterday that since his series of learned articles commenced the circulation has trebled. It is inevitable that some readers should express dissatisfaction with the articles. That is unavoidable. There are some who would prefer an article on a favorite racehorse, or on the great racers of the past; or a life of some marauder who was hanged for murder, with a detailed list of the murders he committed during his murderous career; and if the article dealt with a murderess such readers would enjoy it all-the more. But those who regard the newspaper as a resource which will help them to sound knowledge would regret the discontinuance of articles such as the one I have sent you. The author appears to be an austere, impatient man, and certainly his style is occasionally quite impassioned; but his manner is very conciliatory. He is astir every morning at six, and, cold or sultry, he takes a solitary walk, like a sentry, down by-the estuary, which has, he says, a salutary effect.
upon him and makes him enjoy his | siesta at noon. He has travelled a good deal in-the Holy Land, and would-not go astray in-any country in-the-world. He boasts the possession of | an ancient psaltery, given him by-some-friends in Austria, whom he visits every Easter. His duties on-the paper are somewhat indefinite and undefined, but they consist mainly of | contributing essays on history and literature, though he-is expected to assist the editor when required. He is a very considerate man, and-his style is considered excellent. He is | very humane, with strong human feelings, and-endeavors to advance in righteousness every-day. He is remarkable for-his reticence and-his abhorrence of riotousness of-every kind. It is | my-own opinion, and-the opinion of-many others, that-he will make both money and-fame in-the-profession he has chosen. I hear he is to-take-up | the yoke of Hymen next-week. The lady is a Miss Holland, daughter of a horn-handled son of-toil, and he-met her during a Highland tour last summer. | She was, by-the-way, the heroine of quite a romantic adventure in a search for herons' eggs. But herein lies a story which I will resume when I see- | you. Suffice it to say that hercon rests the beginning of-the affection which is to be finally cemented next-week. I think-the finest thing in-the article I have-sent-you is-the description of-the departure of-the pilgrims for-the Holy Land. They all-wear the pilgrim's badge—a shell, not unlike-the shell of an | oyster—and-the are representa-tives of-every-class. There is-the old minister from some famed minister, anxious to-crown his ministry by a visit to the holy places; and- | there too, it-may-be, is one who-has-been a veritable monster, but is now earnest in-his repentance and eager to reassume his position in-the-world, with- | his conscience freed, cleansed, or rinsed, as-it-were, from-the stains of-his past life. A horn is sounded, and-the pilgrims' ship passes slowly away past the monastery. | I commend the whole article to-your earnest study, my-dear Walter, and-I shall-be-glad to resume the subject when I see-you. Yours-very-truly, Philip Shaw. |
CHAPTER XLI.

SIGNIFICANT MARKS AND SHORTHAND IN PRACTICE.

233. Significant Marks.—In taking notes of a speech, the employment of certain significant marks will be found necessary or desirable, in order to facilitate the production of a correct verbatim transcript or a good condensed report, or to prevent misunderstanding. The use of these signs is described below:

Mishearings, etc.—When a word has not been heard distinctly, and the shorthand writer is uncertain whether he has written the right one or not, a circle should be drawn round the character, or a cross (×) placed under it. When the note-taker has failed to hear a word, the omission should be indicated by a caret („„) placed under the line. Should a portion of a sentence be so lost, the same sign should be employed, and a space left blank corresponding to the amount omitted. Or the longhand letters n h (not heard) may be written.

Errors.—In cases where a reporter has failed to secure a correct note of a sentence, this may be indicated by an inclined oval, thus 0 (nought or nothing). When it is noticed that the speaker has fallen into an error, the mark × should be made on the margin of the note-book.

Reference Marks.—When verbatim notes of a speech are taken, but only a condensed report is required, a perpendicular stroke should be made
in the left-hand margin of the note-book to indicate an important sentence or passage which it is desirable to incorporate in the summary. The end of a speech or the completion of a portion of a discourse may be indicated by two strokes, thus

\[ // \]

When the reporter suspends note-taking, but the speaker proceeds, the words *continued speaking* may be written.

Quotations, etc.—Quotations from well-known sources, such as the Bible or Shakspere, familiar to the reporter, need not be written fully if time presses. It will suffice to write the commencing and concluding words with quotation marks and a long dash between, thus "*The quality of mercy —— seasons justice.*" A long dash may be used to denote the repetition of certain words by a speaker, instead of writing them each time, as in the familiar passage, "*Whatsoever things are true, —— honest, —— just,*" etc.

Examination of Witnesses.—In reporting the examination of witnesses in questions and answers, the name of each witness should be written in longhand. The name of the examiner may be written in shorthand before the first question. If the judge, or other person, intervenes with questions during the examination, his name must be written before the first question; it need not be repeated, but care must be taken to write the name of the original examiner when he resumes his questions. Various methods may be employed for dividing questions from answers, and the answer from the succeeding question, but, whatever plan is employed, it should be one which is absolutely distinctive. When a document is put
in, write *document* between large parentheses, thus

\[ \text{L} \]

When a document is put in and read, write

\[ \text{M} \]

**Applause, Dissent, etc.**—The following words, descriptive of the approbation or dissent of an audience, should be enclosed between large parentheses:—ouchers, hear, hear, hear, no, no, no, no, no, sensation, applause, chair, cheers, laughter, uproar, hisses. The adjective, or adjectives, descriptive of the kind of applause must be written after the first word. For example, what would be described as *loud and continued applause* would be written in reporting, for the note-taker would not know that the applause was continued till it had lasted for some time.

234. **Shorthand in Practice.**—As the art of shorthand is generally acquired for use in some special occupation, various books have been prepared by the publishers of the present work with a view of furnishing assistance to the phonographer when entering on a particular course of practical employment. Shorthand is largely used in the commercial, the railway, or the lawyer’s office; it is indispensable to the majority of journalists, and a *sine quâ non* in the office of the professional shorthand writer. For appointments as secretaries to politicians, military men, scientists, authors, and oth-
ers, shorthand ability is usually expected, and many similar fields of labor, in which the art is in daily employment, might be mentioned. Skill in the kindred art of typewriting is also very generally required in connection with the occupations mentioned above; this is, indeed, now so generally recognized, that it is unnecessary to do more than allude to it here.

235. In most offices the shorthand writer will find some reference books. But he will soon discover that it is needful to have on his own bookshelf or in his desk certain books of reference for his own use. The most indispensable work is undoubtedly a good English Dictionary. Next in importance, if his work is of a literary character, will be a guide to all proper names in biography, geography, mythology, etc. For the shorthand writer's purpose, "The Century Cyclopedia of Names" will prove more serviceable than an encyclopedia. In place of this comprehensive work, a good biographical dictionary and a gazetteer will be found useful.

236. It may not be out of place to observe that the more thoroughly equipped the shorthand writer is in the matter of general knowledge the more accurate and reliable will his shorthand work prove to be. If, in addition to the necessary dexterity in the writing of shorthand, he possesses a good knowledge of business and other matters, it is obvious that his work will be performed with much greater ease and satisfaction to himself and to his employers. There are numerous books on almost every conceivable subject now published at moderate prices, and the shorthand-writer should have no difficulty in obtaining suitable books for the purpose of increasing his knowledge in any direction desired.
Grammalogues.

236. With the exception of ah! eh? O, Oh! ay, aye, Scripture, ye, shall, which have not been given because of their infrequency in general matter, the grammalogues on the following pages have been introduced in the preceding exercises. The student should now memorize the signs for the above nine grammalogues.

237. A distinctive feature of a logogram is that it consists of one stroke-sign, normal length, half-length, or double-length, with or without an initial or a final attachment.

238. Logograms are divided into two classes: Regular and Irregular. A regular logogram represents all the consonants of a grammalogue, and is written above, on, or through the line, according to the vowel, or, if more than one, the accented vowel, in a word; thus, \[ at, \quad out, \quad by, \quad above, \quad my, \] are termed regular logograms. Irregular logograms, which may or may not represent all the consonants in a grammalogue, are arranged in the following classes:

(a) Those which are contracted, but written in the correct position, as \[ advantage, \quad several, \quad whether, \quad thank, \quad strength; \]

(b) Those which are not in strict accordance with text-book rules, as \[ therefore, \quad rather, \quad are, \quad great; \]

(c) Those of frequent occurrence written on the line, irrespective of the vowel or accented vowel, as \[ be, \quad it, \quad do, \quad was, \quad deliver; \quad and \]

(d) Those written out of their proper position in order to avoid possible clashing with some others, as \[ me, \quad over, \quad truth, \quad much, \quad more. \]
### Grammalogues

*Arranged alphabetically for reference.*

| a or an | able | above | according | advantage | ago | ah! | all | and | any | apply | approve | are | as | at | aught | awe | ay (yes) | aye | balance | balanced | balances | be | because | been | behalf | belief-ve-d | beyond | build-ing | but | buy | by | call |
|---------|------|-------|-----------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|-----|----|----|-------|-----|-----------|-----|---------|---------|----------|----|--------|----|-------|------|--------|----|------|-----|-----|
| called  | can  | cannot | care      | cared     | cart | chair | chaired | cheer | cheered | child | children | Christian-ity | circumstance | circumstan-ces | cold | come | constitution | al-ly | could | dear | deliver-ed-y | deliverance | difference-t | difficult | do | doctor, Dr. | done | down | during | each | eh? |
| equal-ly| equalled | ever-y | evil | eye | first | for | from | general-ly | generaliza-tion | generation | gentleman | gentlemen | give-n | go | gold | great | greatest | guard | had | half | hand | happen | happened | happy | has | have | he | heaven | high | him | himself |
his
holy
hour
house
how
however
I
if
importance-
impossible
improve-
d-
ment
improves-
ments
in
influence
influenced
information
initial-
ly-ed
inscribe-
d
inscription
instruction
instructive
is
it
itself
journal
justification
know
language
large
largely
larger
liberty
Lord
may
me
meeting
member
more
met
most
Mr.
much
must
my
myself
near
next
no
nor
northern
not
number-
ed
O! ch!
of
often
on
one
opinion
opportunity
or
other
ought
our
ourselves
out
over
owe
owing
own
particular
people
phonography
pleasure
principal-
ly
principle
put
quite
rather
religion
religious
remark-
ed
remember-
ed
satisfaction
Saviour
saw
school
schooled
Scripture
sea
see
selfish-
ness
sent
several
shall, shalt
short
should
significance
significant
signification
signify-
ed
so
somewhat
southern
speak
special-
ly
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>spirit</th>
<th>though</th>
<th>what</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>strength</td>
<td>threw</td>
<td>when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subject-ed</td>
<td>through</td>
<td>whether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subject</td>
<td>thus</td>
<td>which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subjective</td>
<td>till</td>
<td>while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suggest-ed</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>whither</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suggestion</td>
<td>to be</td>
<td>who</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suggestive</td>
<td>told</td>
<td>whose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sure</td>
<td>too</td>
<td>why</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surprise</td>
<td>towards</td>
<td>will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surprised</td>
<td>trade</td>
<td>wish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tell</td>
<td>tried</td>
<td>within</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thank-ed</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>without</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that</td>
<td>truth</td>
<td>wonderful-ly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the</td>
<td>try</td>
<td>word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their</td>
<td>two</td>
<td>would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>them</td>
<td>under</td>
<td>writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>themselves</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>yard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there</td>
<td>upon</td>
<td>ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>therefore</td>
<td>us</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>these</td>
<td>usual-ly</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>valuation</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thing</td>
<td>very</td>
<td>young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td>was</td>
<td>your</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>third</td>
<td>way</td>
<td>youth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>youths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>those</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abandonment</td>
<td>baptize-d-st-ism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abstraction</td>
<td>benevolent-ce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abstractive</td>
<td>benignant-ity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acknowledge</td>
<td>bondservant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acknowledged</td>
<td>bondsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acknowledgment</td>
<td>cabinet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>administrate</td>
<td>Calvinism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>administration</td>
<td>capable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>administrative</td>
<td>captain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>administrator</td>
<td>catholic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>administratrix</td>
<td>certificate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advertise-d-ment</td>
<td>character</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agriculture-al</td>
<td>characteristic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>altogether</td>
<td>circumstantial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amalgamate</td>
<td>commercial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amalgamation</td>
<td>contentment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antagonist-ic</td>
<td>contingency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anything [ism]</td>
<td>controversy-ial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applicable-ility</td>
<td>covenant [tion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointment</td>
<td>cross-examine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbitrament</td>
<td>cross-examine-d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbitrary</td>
<td>danger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbitrate</td>
<td>dangerous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbitration</td>
<td>defective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbitrator</td>
<td>deficient-cy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archbishop</td>
<td>degeneration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>architect-ure-al</td>
<td>delinquency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aristocracy-atic</td>
<td>delinquent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assignment</td>
<td>democracy-atic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astonish-ed-ment</td>
<td>demonstrate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attainment</td>
<td>demonstration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atonement</td>
<td>denomination-al</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auspicious</td>
<td>denominational-ism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contraction</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depreciate-d</td>
<td>entartainment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depreciatory</td>
<td>enthusiast-ic-ism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>Episcopalian-ism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destruction</td>
<td>especial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destructive</td>
<td>esquire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destructively</td>
<td>establish-ed-ment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dethronement</td>
<td>evangelical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>difficulty</td>
<td>everything</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dignify-ied-ty</td>
<td>exchange-d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dilapidate-d-ion</td>
<td>executive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disappointment</td>
<td>executor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discharge-d</td>
<td>executrix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disinterested-ness</td>
<td>expect-ed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displeasure</td>
<td>expediency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disproportion-ed</td>
<td>expenditure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disproportionate</td>
<td>expensive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disrespect</td>
<td>extemporaneous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disrespectful</td>
<td>extinguish-ed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissimilar</td>
<td>extraordinary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distinguish-ed</td>
<td>extravagan-ance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctrine</td>
<td>falsification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecclesiastic-al</td>
<td>familiar-ity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>efficient-cy</td>
<td>familiarization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electric</td>
<td>familiarize</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electrical</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electricity</td>
<td>financial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emergency</td>
<td>govern-ed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>England</td>
<td>government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>henceforth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Englishman</td>
<td>henceforward</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlarge</td>
<td>howsoever</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlarged</td>
<td>identical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlargement</td>
<td>immediate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlarger</td>
<td>imperfect-ion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlightenment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperturbable</td>
<td>ironmonger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impracticable</td>
<td>irrecoverable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impregnable</td>
<td>irregular</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>improbable-ility</td>
<td>irremovable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incandescence</td>
<td>irrespective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incandescent</td>
<td>irrespectively</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incapable</td>
<td>irresponsible-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inconsiderate</td>
<td>January</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inconvenience-t</td>
<td>ility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incorporated</td>
<td>journalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indefatigable</td>
<td>journalistic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>independent-ce</td>
<td>jurisdiction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indescribable</td>
<td>jurisprudence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indignant-ion</td>
<td>knowledge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indiscriminate</td>
<td>legislative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indispensable</td>
<td>legislature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>individual</td>
<td>magnetic-ism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inefficient-cy</td>
<td>manufacture-d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>influential</td>
<td>manufacturer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inform-ed</td>
<td>manuscript</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>informer</td>
<td>marconigram</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insignificance</td>
<td>mathematical-s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insignificant</td>
<td>mathematician</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspect-ed-ion</td>
<td>maximum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insubordinate-ion</td>
<td>mechanical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insufficient-cy</td>
<td>melancholy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insurance</td>
<td>messenger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligence</td>
<td>Methodism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligent</td>
<td>metropolitan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligible</td>
<td>minimum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interest</td>
<td>ministration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interested</td>
<td>ministry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>introduction</td>
<td>minstrel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>investigation</td>
<td>misdemeanour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>investment</td>
<td>misfortune</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misrepresent-ed</td>
<td>monstrosity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTRACTIONS.

monstrous
mortgage-d
neglect-ed
negligence
never
nevertheless
nonconformist
nonconformity
nothing
notwithstanding
November
object-ed
objection
objectionable
objective
obscenity
observation
obstruction
obstructive
oneself
organization
organize-d
organizer
orthodoxy
parliamentarian
parliamentary
passenger
peculiar-ity
perform-ed
performer
performs-ance
perpendicular
perspective
philanthropist
philanthropy-ic
phonographer

phonographic
platform
plenipotentiary
practicable
practice
practise-d
prejudice-d-ial
preliminary
prerogative
Presbyterian ism
preservation
probable-ility
production
productive
proficient-cy
project-ed
proportion-ed
proportionate
prospect
prospective
prospectus
public
publication
publish-ed
publisher
questionable
ratepayers
recognisance
recoverable
reform-ed
reformation
reformer
regular
relinquish-ed
remarkable
remonstrance
| remonstrant  | telegram  |
| remonstrate | telegraphic |
| removable  | thankful  |
| represent-ed | thanksgiving |
| representation | thenceforward |
| representative | together  |
| reproduction | transubstantiation |
| reproductive | tribunal  |
| republic     | unanimity  |
| republican   | unanimous  |
| repugnance-ant | unconstitutional |
| resignation | unexpected  |
| respect-ed   | uniform-ity |
| respectful   | uninfluential |
| respective   | uninteresting |
| respectively | universal   |
| responsible-ility | universality |
| resurrection | Universalism |
| retrospect   | universe    |
| retrospection | university |
| retrospective | unprincipled |
| retrospectively | unquestionable |
| reverend     | unsatisfactory |
| satisfactory | unsympathetic |
| sensible-ly-ility | vegetarian |
| singular     | vegetarianism |
| something    | whatever    |
| stranger     | whenever    |
| stringency   | wheresoever |
| subscription | whithersoever |
| substantial  | yesterday   |
| sufficient-cy |
INDEX.

The figures refer to the Paragraphs, except where the page is mentioned.

Accent, how shown, 190
Accented vowels shown by position, 213
Adaptations of Phonography to foreign languages, page iv
All, the logogram, joined initially, 174
Alphabet, the, 8; summary of, page 11
Alternative forms for initially-hooked curves, 93
Analogy of sounds and signs, 10, 20
Applause, dissent, 233
Aspirate, the, 16; representation of, 121–6; downstroke h, 124; upstroke h, 125; tick h, 122; tick h to rer, 137(e); to mp, mb, 137(f); tick h in phraseography, 122(e); dot h, 123; h following another stroke, 124(e), 125(d), 126; summary of chapter on, page 95
Aw, the vowel, joined initially, 53
Business letters, page 252
Business phrases and contractions, page 251–8
Centenary Edition, page iii
Ch and ray, 21, 38–9
Chapter and verse, how to indicate, 195
C, oice of outlines, 196
Circle s and z, 62–6 (see also s and z, small circle); in phraseography, 222 (a)
Circles and loops to final hooks, 110–14; summary of chapter on, page 88
Circles and loops to initial hooks, 97–9; summary of chapter on, page 77
Coalescents, 15
Compound consonants, 136–8; medial use of, 138; summary of chapter on, page 111
Compound words, vocalization of, 56
Concentration, importance of, 206

Consonants, table of, page 4; defined, 9; arrangement and representation of, 9–17; pairs of, 17; size of, 18; double, 80–95; compound, 136–8; compound consonants which cannot be halved, 144; summary of chapter on, page 11; omitted in phraseography, 227 (a)
Contents, page ix
Continuants, 12
Contractions, 185–8; classified, 185; general contractions, 186–8; summary of chapter on, page 171; special contractions, 217–8; arranged phonetically, in sections, pages 199–214; summary of chapter on, page 217; alphabetical list, pages 320–324
Diphones, 157–9; defined, 157; use of, 158–9; summary of chapter on, page 139
Diphonic signs, 157
Diphthongs, defined, 49; four common, 50–8; place of, 51; joined initial, 51–3; joined final, 54; and vowels, contrast between, 55; followed by a short vowel, how represented, 57; and long vowel between two strokes, 58; and a vowel in proper names, 193; w and y, 160–5; summary of chapter on common, page 32
Directions to the student, 1–7
Distinguishing outlines, provision for, 230, notes on, 231–2; section 1, pages 276–7; section 2, pages 279–80; section 3, pages 282–4; section 4, pages 286–9; section 5, pages 291–4
Double consonants, vocalization of, 154–6; use of, 156; summary of chapter on vocalization of, page 134
Doubling principle, 148–153; applied to curves, 149 (a); applied to straight strokes, 149 (b); and
stroke \(l\), 150 (a); and \(mp\) and \(mpn\), 150 (b); and \(ng\), 150 (c); and \(mpr\) and \(ng-gr\), 150 (d); -ture expressed by doubling, 150 (e); and halving principle for verbs, 150 (c), 151; not used when vowel ends word, 152 (a); and final circle \(s\), 152 (b); use of in phraseography, 153, 226; summary of chapter on, page 129

Emphasis, how marked, 191

Errors, 233

Examination of witnesses, 233

Explodents, 10

F and \(n\) hooks, final, 100–7; medial, 108; not used finally, 106; not used medially, 108; summary of chapter on, page 82; in phraseography, 224

\(F\) or \(v\) hooks, not used to curves, 105

Figures, representation of, 195

\(Fl\), etc., alternative forms for, when used, 95

Foreign Consonants and Vowels, 194 (b)

Forward motion, 196

Fr, etc., alternative forms for, when used, 95

Grammalogues, 42 and pages 316–9; defined, 42; distinctive feature of, 241; alphabetically arranged, pages 317–9

Halving principle, 139–147; \(t\) added to light strokes, 140 (a); \(d\) added to heavy strokes, 140 (b); vocalization of halved strokes, 140 (c); \(t\) or \(d\) expressed when a final hook, or a finally-joined diphthong, 140 (d); in words of more than one syllable, 140 (d); and a final vowel, 141 (a); and a triphone immediately preceding, 141 (b); and distinguishing outlines, 141 (c); and \(h\), 142 (a); and \(nt\), 142 (b); halved \(m\), \(n\), \(l\), \(r\), thickened to express \(d\), 143 (a); \(ld\) and \(rd\), when used, 143 (b) (c); halving of compound consonants, 144; \(rt\) and \(lt\), use of, 145 (a); \(rt\), \(lt\), used for \(rd\), \(ld\), 145 (b); contractions for \(ward\), \(wart\), \(wort\) and \(yard\), 145 (c); \(st\) and the shun hook, 145 (d); joining of strokes of unequal length, 146 (a); disjoining of half-sized \(t\) or \(d\), 146 (b); past tenses, representation of, 146 (c) (d); applied to phraseography, 147, 225; summary of rules on, pages 115 and 122

Here, there, where, compounds of, 184

-ing-er, how written, 89 (b)

-ing-ger, how written, 89 (a)

-ingly, how written, 175 (e)

Initial capital, to indicate an, page 15

Initial hooks to straight strokes, 80–85, summary of chapter on, page 61, in phraseography, 224

Initial hooks to curves, 86–93, summary of chapter on, page 66, alternative forms for initially-hooked curves, 94–5, summary of chapter on alternative forms, page 72

Initially-hooked forms representing syllables, 92, 154, 156 (b)

Intersections, defined and illustrated, 229, list of, pages 268–70

Irish Consonants and Vowels, 194 (a)

Legal Phrases, pages 259–262

Legal Correspondence, pages 263–67

Left Motion, meaning of, 63; and \(st\) loop, 74; and \(str\) loop, 76; and \(l\) hook, 82; and left-curves, 94; and \(skr\), \(sgr\), 97 (c); and hook \(f\) or \(v\), 103; and hooks \(l\) and \(f\) or \(v\), 104

Left semicircle for \(vi\), joined, 164 (e)

\(L\) hook, to straight strokes, 82; how named, 84; vocalization of, 85; to curves, 90; circles and loops prefixed to, 99; alternative forms for curves hooked for, 94–5

\(L\), blending with other consonants, 80; the only stroke in an outline, 132; the first stroke, 133; the last stroke, 134; a medial stroke, 135; summary of chapter on, page 107; as a vowel indicator, 211, 216 (e)

Liquids, 14

List of general contractions, section 1, pages 162–3; section 2, pages 167–8; special, pages 199–214

Ln, direction for writing, 107

Logograms, 42 and pages 316–9; defined, 42; classification of, 242; regular and irregular, 242; dis-
INDEX

inctive feature of, 241; list of, pages 317-9; s added to, 67; used as prefixes, 174; used as suffixes, 183; and the position of outlines derived from, 214; and phraseography, 227 (c)

Long Vowels, 24-31; how represented, 25; places of, 26-31; how written, 28; between two strokes, 40; contrasted with short vowels, 48; contrasted with diphthongs, 55; and a diphthong, 58; summary of chapters on, pages 16 and 24

Max-Müller on Pitmanic alphabet, pages vii-viii

Medial, h, 124 (c); 125 (d), 126 (a) (b); t, 135; n, f or v, 108; ns, nz, 114; r, 131; s or z, 63-5; ss, 72; st and str, 77; circle s and r or l, 97 (b), 99 (b) (c); shun, 119; compound consonants, 135; com, con, -cum, or -cog, 167 (b); dot-ing not used, 175 (e); omission of p, k, g, t, 186; n, r, 188

Method of practice, 197

Mishearings, 233

Mnemonics, 19, 58, 162 (b)

Monetary units, representation of, 195

M'p hooked, 137 (f); not used, 137 (f); tick h attached to, 137 (f); cannot be halved, 144 (b)

N and f hooks, final, 100-7; not used finally, 106; used medially, 108; not used medially, 108; summary of chapter on, page 82

Names of Fifty Principal Cities, page 272

Names of States and Territories, page 271

Nasals, 13

-ner, how represented, 109

New English Dictionary, A, as standard of pronunciation, page vii

Ng, hooked, 89 (a)

Nominal stroke, 192

Note-books, turning the leaves of, 199

Note-taking, 200-8; summary of chapter on, page 185

Ns, after a curve, 112

Numbers, representation of round, 195

Nz, after a curve, 111

Omission, of lightly-sounded vowels, 68; of p, k, g, t, 186; of n, r, -ect, -active, -action, etc., 188; in phraseography, 186

Ordinary spelling, irregularities and inconsistencies, 1

Organs of speech and phonographic alphabet, 10-16

Outlines, choice of, 196

Pen, method of holding, 4

Pen or pencil, 3

Phonetic notation, advantages of, page vi; names of consonants in, 17

Phraseography, or Writing by Sound, page iii; definition and illustration of, page v, i; standard of pronunciation in, page vii; writing in, 2

Phraseograms, defined, 59; general, pages 34-6; advanced, pages 222-246; special, pages 262-86

Phraseography, 59-60; definition of, 59; characteristics of, 63; the sign for i in, 60 (d); a first-position logogram in, 60 (c); advanced, how applied, 220; circles in, 222; loops in, 223; hooks in, 224; halving in, 225; doubling in, 226; omissions in, 227; lists in, section 1, page 222; section 2, page 225; section 3, page 229; section 4, page 233-4; section 5, page 237-8; section 6, page 241-2; section 7, page 246

Pitman, Sir Isaac, first treatise by, page iii

Pitmanic alphabet, Max-Müller on, pages vii-viii

Position-writing defined, 212; no third position, 213 (d) (c); applied to derivatives of logograms, 214; summary of chapter on, page 196

Practice, method of, 6, 197

Prefixes, 166-174; con- or con-, 167 (a); medial con-, con-, cum-, or cog-, 167 (b); accom-, 167 (c); enter-, inter-, intro-, 168; magna-e-i, 169; trans-, 170; self-, 171 (a); self-con- or self-com-, 171 (b); in-, 172 (a); not used in negatives, 172 (b); writing of il-, in-, in-, ir-, un-, 173; logograms as, 174; summary of, chapter on, page 152

Principal Cities, names of Fifty, page 272
### INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Punctuation, in note-taking,</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quotations, 233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R, its effect on vowel-sounds, <em>pages</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII–VIII; blending with other consonants,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80; the only stroke in an outline, 128;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the first stroke, 129; the last stroke, 130;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the medial stroke, 131; summary of chapter on,</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as a vowel indicator, 211, 216 (c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R hook, to straight strokes, 81; how named,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84; vocalization of, 85; to curves, 87;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circles and loops prefixed to, 97–8;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alternative forms for curves hooked for r,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94–5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading of Shorthand, the value of, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference marks, 233; books, 235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right Motion, meaning of, 63; and r hook,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81; and right-curves 94; and circles and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loops to initial r hook, 97 (a); and hook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n, 100; and hooks r and n, 100; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circles and loops to final hooks, 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right semicircle, for <em>wa</em> <em>w</em> <em>ô</em>, joined,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164 (a); for v, 164 (b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romancean alphabet, not represent,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by distinct characters, typical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English sounds, v</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S and z, small circle-sign for, 62;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how written and read, 62–6; initial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and final, 63; between two straight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strokes, not forming an angle, 63; forming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an angle, 64; joined to curves, 65; added</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to logograms, 67; followed by h, 126 (b);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>added to st and str, 79; initial hooks,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97–9; to final hooks, 110–13; to shun, 119;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and halving principle, 140 (c); and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doubling principle, 152 (b); summary of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chapter on, 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S and z stroke, use of, 69–70; summary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of chapter on, 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sh, upward and downward, 34, 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp angles, 196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shl, upward and downward, 91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shn, 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shorthand, advantages of, <em>page</em> iv;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in practice, 197, 234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shorthand writer: advantage of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general knowledge, to, 239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Vowels, 43–8; how represented,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44; places of, 44; between two strokes,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46; contrasted with long vowels, <em>as</em>;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with diphthongs, 55; following a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diphthong, representation of, 57; summary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of chapter on, page 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shr, upward and downward, 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shun hook, 115–120; various spellings,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115; to curves, 116; to straight strokes,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with and without an initial attachment,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117; after t, d, j, 117 (c); following</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circle s or ns, 118; medially, 119; circle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s added, 119; diphthong and a vowel before,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120; -ation, 120; half-length st following,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145 (d); summary of chapter on, page 93;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and phraseography, 224 (d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shr, sgr, how written, 97 (c); after p or b,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97 (d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant marks, 233; list of,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Contractions, rules on which</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formed, 217; adverbial forms for, 217 (c);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ing added to, 217 (f); aid to memorizing of,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218; lists of, section 1, page 199;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>section 2, pages 202–3; section 3,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pages 206–7; section 4, pages 210–11;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>section 5, page 214; summary of chapter on,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page 217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed practice, method of, 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling by sound, illustration of,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>pages</em> v–vi, 1–2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS or <em>s</em>, large circle, 72; vocalization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of, 72; when not used, 73; summary of,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>page</em> 51; in phraseography, 222 (c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St and shun, 145 (d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St loop, initial and final, 74; medial,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75; cannot be employed, 78; circle s added,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79; summary of chapter on, page 56; in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phraseography, 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>States and Territories, names of,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page 271</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Str loop, 76–7; final, 76; medial, 77;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circle s added, 79; summary of chapter on,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strokes, how to join, 32–9; of unequal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length, 146 (a); summary of chapter on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joined strokes, page 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffixes and Terminations, 175–183;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>-ing</em>, 175 (a) (b) (c) (d);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>-ingly</em>, 175 (e); <em>-ings</em>, 175 (f);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
-ality, -ility, -arity, etc., 176; Logical-ly, 177; -ment, 178; mental-ly-ity, 179; -ly, 180; ship, 181; -fulness, 182 (a); -lessness, -lousness, 182 (b); logograms used as, 183; summary of chapter on, page 159; -ing after contractions, 217 (f)
Sw circle, 71; summary of, page 51; in phraseography, 222 (b)
Syllables, the representation of, 92; omitted in phraseography, 227 (b)
Table of consonants, page 4
Technical reporting, necessary for, 208
The, tick, 61
Triphones, 57; and the halving principle, 141 (b); not used in proper names, 193
Two-vowel signs, 135
-uation, words in, 120
Unnecessary consonants in English alphabet, page v
Vocalization of double consonants, 154–156; dot vowels, 155 (a); dash vowels and diphthongs, 155 (b); initial or final hook and, 155 (c); use of, 156 (a) (b) (c); gives distinguishing outlines for words in -tor and -ture, 156 (d); summary of chapter on, page 134
Vowel indication, 120–7; defined, 210; two main principles of, 211
Vowels, defined, 23; effect of r on, pages vii–viii; more or less obscure, page vii; omission of lightly-sounded, 68 (see also Long Vowels, Short Vowels); accented shown by position, 213; insertion of necessary, 216
W and y diphthongs, 160–5; scale of, 160; position of, 161; mnemonic, 162 (b); use of, 163; when not employed, 165; summary of chapter on, page 145
-Ward, contraction for, 145 (e)
-Wart, contraction for, 145 (c)
Waw, wò, joined, 164 (a)
Wi, in proper names, joined, 164 (c)
Word, in phraseography, 147 (c)
-Wort, contraction for, 145 (c)
Would, in phraseography, 147 (c)
Writing materials, 3–4, 198
-Yard, contraction for, 145 (c)
Z stroke, use of, 62, 69 (a) (c)
Abridged Catalogue
OF THE
PUBLICATIONS OF
Isaac Pitman & Sons

Registered

Trade Mark

Teachers and others are cautioned against purchasing modifications of the Isaac Pitman Shorthand. The only authorized text and dictation books of this system issued by the direct heirs of the inventor bear the above Registered Trade Mark design on cover, and the imprint of Isaac Pitman & Sons.

ISAAC PITMAN'S SHORTHAND
Adopted by the New York Board of Education, Columbia University, New York University, College of the City of New York, Adelphi College, Vassar College

ISAAC PITMAN & SONS
2 WEST 45th STREET, NEW YORK
"THERE is always room at the top," is the old and true adage. But in the ladder that leads to attainment the perspective is reversed and the rungs become farther apart as the top is reached. The poorly equipped will reach no higher than the level of their attainments, and so is it with shorthand writers and shorthand systems.

The **ISAAC PITMAN SYSTEM** has demonstrated its unquestionable superiority over all others by winning the **PRINCIPAL HONORS** in the following ten International Contests:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contest</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Trophies Won</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIRST INTERNATIONAL SHORTHAND SPEED CONTEST</td>
<td>1906</td>
<td>The Miner Gold Medal, won by Sidney H. Godfrey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECOND INTERNATIONAL SHORTHAND SPEED CONTEST</td>
<td>1907</td>
<td>Miner Gold Medal, won by Sidney H. Godfrey, and Eagan International Cup, won by Miss Nellie M. Wood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THIRD INTERNATIONAL SHORTHAND SPEED CONTEST</td>
<td>1908</td>
<td>Eagan International Cup, won for the SECOND TIME, by Miss Nellie M. Wood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOURTH INTERNATIONAL CONTEST</td>
<td>1909</td>
<td>Eagan International Cup, won for the THIRD TIME AND PERMANENTLY by Miss Nellie M. Wood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEVENTH INTERNATIONAL CONTEST</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>Adams Accuracy Trophy, won by Miss Nellie M. Wood, and Shorthand Writer Cup won by Nathan Behrin. The only trophies offered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIGHTH INTERNATIONAL CONTEST</td>
<td>1912</td>
<td>The Shorthand Writer Cup and Gold Medal, won for the SECOND TIME, by Nathan Behrin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NINTH INTERNATIONAL CONTEST</td>
<td>1913</td>
<td>The Shorthand Writer Cup and Gold Medal, won for the THIRD TIME AND PERMANENTLY by Nathan Behrin. In this contest, Mr. Behrin established a NEW WORLD'S RECORD for ACCURACY of 98.3W in the three dictations of 200, 240 and 280 words per minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TENTH INTERNATIONAL CONTEST</td>
<td>1914</td>
<td>Nathan Behrin again won the HIGHEST AWARD—Gold Medal—in the 280 word per minute test, with 98.6W Accuracy. It is worthy of note that all the trophies in the above contests have been won by Pitmanic writers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Write for a copy of "Which System?" and "Pitman's Shorthand Weekly."

ISAAC PITMAN & SONS
2 WEST 45TH STREET  NEW YORK
PHONOGRAPHIC WORKS

By ISAAC PITMAN, The Inventor of Phonography

Course in Isaac Pitman Shorthand. Cloth, embossed in gold, 240 pp., $1.50. A Course of Forty Lessons in the Isaac Pitman System of Shorthand, specially designed for the Shorthand Amanuensis and adapted for use in Business Colleges, Academies, and High Schools. This work is officially used in the High Schools of New York, Brooklyn, and other large cities. Also in the leading business schools.

***An Edition of "Course" is published in Lesson Sheet Form for Instruction by mail. †$1.50.

Key to "Course." Cloth, gilt, 70c. Lesson Sheet Form. †75c.


"Brief Course" Exercises. 48 pp., 35c.


Key to "Shorthand Instructor." 60c.; cloth, 70c.


Rules of Isaac Pitman Shorthand in a Nutshell. 58 pp., 35c.
The Phonographic Digest. 30c. A companion work to "Course." Supplementary Exercises in Isaac Pitman Shorthand. Parts 1 and 2. Graded exercises for use with the "Course." 35c ea.

Key in Shorthand to "Supplementary Exercises." Part 1. 35c.

Supplementary Exercises. Parts 1 and 2. One volume, cloth, 75c.

Pitman's Shorthand Writing Exercises and Examination Tests. Cloth, gilt, 220 pp., 75c. This work contains exhaustive classified lists of words illustrative of every rule in the system, and over one hundred graduated sentence exercises in ordinary print.

Key to "Shorthand Writing Exercises." In Shorthand. $1.30.

The Phonographic Teacher. 48 pp., 30c. A Guide to a Practical Acquaintance with the Art of Phonography. Three million seven hundred thousand.

Pitman's Shorthand Exercises. 24 pp., 8c.

Preliminary Instructions for the Study of Isaac Pitman's Shorthand. †45c. A simple and extended exposition of the Art as presented in "Course in Isaac Pitman Shorthand," and specially adapted for mail correspondence.
Key to the "Teacher." 25c. Of great value to the Private Student.

The Phonographic Exercise Book. 10c. Made of the best quality paper, and ruled in single or double lines.


Graduated Tests in Isaac Pitman's Shorthand. 80 pp., 25c. A series of revisionary exercises, arranged on an entirely new plan, with the object of testing the student's knowledge of the system.

Pitman's Shorthand Reading Lessons, No. 1. 38 pp., 30c. For use with the "Instructor," and furnishing reading practice and word-building from the beginning.

Key to "Shorthand Reading Lessons," No. 1, in ordinary type, 12c.

Pitman's Shorthand Reading Lessons, No. 2. 36 pp., 30c.

Key to "Shorthand Reading Lessons," No. 2, in ordinary type, 12c.

Pitman's Shorthand Reading Lessons, No. 3. 40 pp., 30c.

Key to "Shorthand Reading Lessons," No. 3, in ordinary type, 12c.

Pitman's Progressive Dictator. 220 pp., cloth, gilt, 85c.


Chats About Pitman's Shorthand. 50c. Contains a series of 35 "Chats" on the system.

Talks with Shorthand Students. An extended explanation of the principles of Isaac Pitman's Shorthand. 111 pp., 40c.; cloth, 50c.

Progressive Studies in Phonography. 45c.; cloth, 60c. A simple and extended exposition of the Art of Phonetic Shorthand.

Pitman's Drill Exercises. 65 pp., 25c. A Series of Revision Tests in ordinary type covering the whole of the Theory of the System.

Pitman's Shorthand Gradus. 8c. A Series of Writing Exercises for use with the "Instructor" or "Manual."

A Compend of Phonography. 5c. Containing the Alphabet, Grammalogues, and principal Rules for Writing.


Key to "Manual." 25c.


Pitman's Shorthand Reporter. 150 pp., 80c.; cloth, 90c. Being a condensed edition of Part 2 of the "Instructor," and an adaptation of Phonography to Verbatim Reporting.

Key to the "Reporter." 25c.

Reporting Exercises. 25c. Intended as a companion to the "Reporter."

Key to the "Reporting Exercises." 45c.; cloth, 60c. In which all the Exercises are presented.
Grammalogue and Contraction Drill Cards. 35c. A series of 14 Drill Cards giving practice in writing the Grammalogues and Contractions.

How to Practice and Memorize the Grammalogues. 32 pp., 25c. An extremely useful book, arranged sectionally in the order in which they appear in the "Centenary Course."

Exercises on the Grammalogues and Contractions. 40 pp., limp cloth, 30c. The feature of this useful book is that the exercises are arranged alphabetically, which will be found of great convenience to the student.

The Acquisition of Speed in Phonography. 24 pp., 25c.

Summaries from Pitman’s Shorthand. 46 pp., 12c.

Pitman’s Shorthand Catechism. 132 pp., 45c.

Vest Pocket List of Grammalogues and Contractions of Pitman’s Shorthand. 45 pp., limp cloth, 12c.

The Phonographic Phrase Book. 138 pp., 60c.; cloth, 75c. Containing about two thousand useful phrases in Phonography, with Key and an exercise occupying 43 pages, containing all the phrases as they occur in the book.

Isaac Pitman’s Shorthand Dictionary. 336 pp., cloth, $2.00. Tenth Edition, revised and enlarged, containing the Shorthand Reporting Outlines, beautifully printed from engraved characters, of over 62,000 words and geographical names, with parallel Key in ordinary type.

English and Shorthand Dictionary. 835 pp., cloth, $2.50. Being an edition of the above work with the addition of the definition of each word.

Isaac Pitman Pocket Shorthand Dictionary. 232 pp., cloth, gilt, 85c. Contains over 22,000 words, with their shorthand characters.

Cumulative Speller and Shorthand Vocabulary. Cloth, gilt, 145 pp., 65c.

Exercises on Cumulative Speller. 56 pp., 35c. A series of Graded Exercises on the words in the various lessons. In ordinary type.

The Reporter’s Assistant. About 216 pp., cloth, $1.25. A Key to the Reading of the Reporting Style of Phonography. All the words in the dictionary, not exceeding three consonants, were written in Shorthand, and from this extensive list of outlines has been drawn all words that contain the same outline, and they have been classified according to their forms. Of great aid in reading one’s notes.


Medical Reporting in Pitman’s Shorthand. 87 pp., cloth, $1.25. By H. Dickinson, Official Reporter to the Royal Society of Medicine and the Medical Society of London. This work has been specially prepared by one of the most experienced medical shorthand writers and contains a valuable introduction dealing fully with medical note-taking, lists of phraseograms, outlines and abbreviations, and includes numerous exercises for dictation practice.
Practice Letters for Beginners in Shorthand. 64 pp., 25c. A new dictation book on novel lines. The need of a book which presents dictation matter in the form of letters beginning with the first principles and developing in harmony with the text-books has long been felt by practical teachers.

Practical Business Letters in Shorthand. 64 pp., 35c. A series of Business Letters, in engraved Isaac Pitman’s Shorthand, and Key containing 76 letters.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7. 40 pp. each. 30c. each. A series of valuable books containing actual correspondence in various branches of business. Each book is Keyed in ordinary type and the matter counted for speed practice in either shorthand or typewriting.

List of Contents.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand No. 1. Subjects treated: Railroad Correspondence—Law (General)—Law (Patents)—Law (Pensions)—Banking—Stock Brokers’—Hardware—Lumber—Boots and Shoes—Miscellaneous—Power of Attorney Forms, etc.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand No. 2. Subjects treated: Real Estate Correspondence—Financial—Legal and Law—Hardware—Dry Goods—Insurance—Electrical—Boots and Shoes—Lumber—Publishing—Miscellaneous, etc.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand No. 3. Subjects treated: Advertising Correspondence—Agents—Automobile—Bicycle—Boiler Appliance, etc.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand No. 4. Subjects treated: Boiler Appliance Correspondence—Bookbinding—Builders’—Collections—Copying Office—Cotton—Desks—Dry Goods—Drugs, etc.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand No. 5. Subjects treated: Dry Goods Correspondence—Electrical Construction—Express—Financial Standing—Fire Insurance—Flour and Feed—Furniture, etc.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand No. 6. Subjects treated: Groceries—Hardware—Hotel—Investment—Legal—Life Insurance, etc.


***This work is also published in the following convenient forms in cloth binding.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand Nos. 1 and 2, in one volume. Cloth, gilt, 80 pp., 65c.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand Nos. 3 and 4, in one volume. Cloth, 80 pp., 65c.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand Nos. 5 and 6, in one volume. Cloth, 80 pp., 65c.

Business Correspondence in Shorthand Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4, in one volume. Special Shorthand Edition without Type Key, Cloth, gilt, 88 pp., 85c.
Graduated Dictation Books. 47 pp., 15c. each. For acquiring Speed in Shorthand and Typewriting. Adapted to any system. The reading matter is divided on a new and improved plan. Divided for speeds of 50, 80, 100 and 160 words per minute. No. 1.—Political Speeches. No. 2.—Sermons. No. 3.—Commercial. No. 4.—Speeches and Addresses.

Key, in Shorthand, to the Graduated Dictation Book, Nos. 1 and 2. 25c. each.

Pitman's Commercial Correspondence in Shorthand. 224 pp., cloth, $1.10 A series of model business letters in engraved Phonography.

Commercial Correspondence and Commercial English. 272 pp., cloth, 90c. A practical Manual of Commercial Correspondence, forming a Key to "Commercial Correspondence in Shorthand." All the letters are counted for shorthand and typewriting speed practice, and editions are published in Spanish, French, and German.

Instruction in Legal Work. 40 pp., 25c. In ordinary type. For Court Stenographers and Law Students. Reprinted from "Pitman's Twentieth Century Dictation and Legal Forms."

How to Become a Law Stenographer. 168 pp., 86c.; cloth, $1.10. For Stenographers and Typists. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. A Compendium of Legal Forms containing a complete set of Legal Documents accompanied with full explanations and directions for arranging the same on the typewriter.

A large number of legal words and phrases have been added to the new edition together with engraved shorthand outlines.

††The Stenographic Expert. 264 pp., cloth, $2.25. Contains 96 pp. of Isaac Pitman engraved shorthand notes.


   Electrical and Engineering  Stockbroking and Financial
   Shipping                 Commercial
   Railway                  Legal
   Estate Agents, etc.     Municipal
   Printing and Publishing  Iron and Steel Trades
   Insurance                Civil Engineering
   Banking                  Naval and Military
   Chemical and Drug Trade  Builder and Contractor

ADAPTATIONS OF ISAAC PITMAN'S PHONOGRAPHY TO FOREIGN LANGUAGES.


Key to Taquigrafía Española. Cloth, gilt, $1.10. With additional Exercises.

Spanish Phonography. By G. Parody. $1.25.

Spanish Shorthand Commercial Correspondence. 56 pp., 75c.


French Shorthand Commercial Correspondence. Cloth, 89 pp., 75c. A series of Business letters in French Phonography, with type Key.

German Phonography. Crown 8vo. 64 pp., 60c.; cloth, 76c. An adaptation of Phonography to the German language.

Manuale di Fonografia Italiana. 60c. An Adaptation of Phonography to the Italian language. By Giuseppe Francini.

Dutch Phonography. $1.50. An Adaptation of Phonography to the Dutch language. By F. De Haan.

Pitman's Phonography adapted to Esperanto. Limp cloth, 60c.


SHORTHAND READING BOOKS.

The student to increase his speed, and to improve his knowledge of Phonography, cannot read too much well-engraved shorthand. One advantage of studying the Isaac Pitman system—and one which cannot well be over-estimated—is, that the shorthand literature in that system is far in excess of all other systems combined.

Elementary Style

Æsop's Fables. 30c. In the Elementary Style. A valuable reading book in words of one syllable.

Easy Reading. 25c. In the Elementary Style of Shorthand, with Key.

The Learner's Shorthand Reader. 25c.

Stirring Tales. In the Elementary Style. 56 pp., 30c.

Perils of the Bush and Other Tales. 30c. Elementary Style.

Intermediate Style

Pitman's Phonographic Reader. No. 1, 48 pp. 25c.

The Runaway Airship and Other Tales. 96 pp., 45c.

The Thirteenth Hole and Other Stories. 45c.

Submarine X7 and Other Tales. 91 pp., 45c.

Select Readings, No. 1. 48 pp., 25c. An entirely new book of readings. Partial list of selections: "A Rill from the Town Pump" (Nathaniel Hawthorne); "The Heart of London" (Charles Dickens); "The Man in Black" (Oliver Goldsmith); "Household Superstitions" (Joseph Addison); "Caught in the Quicksand" (Victor Hugo), etc.

Select Readings, No. 2. 48 pp., 25c. Containing "A First Night at Sea" (Richard H. Dana); "Niagara" (Dickens); "The Candid Man" (Bulwer Lytton), etc.

Tales of Adventure. 88 pp., 45c.

The Silver Ship of Mexico. 132 pp., cloth, 75c.
The Book of Psalms. 174 pp., roan, gilt, $1.25.
Gulliver's Voyage to Lilliput. 88 pp., 60c.; cloth, 75c. By DEAN SWIFT.
Tales and Sketches. 96 pp., 50c.; cloth, 60c. By WASHINGTON IRVING, with printed Key.
The Vicar of Wakefield. Illustrated. 280 pp., 75c.; cloth, 85c.
The Battle of Life. Cloth, 60c. By CHARLES DICKENS.
Advanced Style

The Phonographic Reader. No. 2. 25c.
The Return of Sherlock Holmes. Vol. 1. Cloth, 60c. By A. CONAN DOYLE.
The Return of Sherlock Holmes. Vol. 2. Cloth, 60c. By A. CONAN DOYLE.
Selections from American Authors. 112 pp., 60c.; cloth, 70c. With Key in ordinary type at the foot of each page.
Short Cuts in Shorthand. 48 pp., 45c. Contains 800 abbreviated phrases and short cuts in engraved shorthand.
The Sign of Four. 171 pp., 60c.; cloth, 75c. By A. CONAN DOYLE.
Around the World in Eighty Days. 160 pp., 75c.; cloth, 85c. By JULES VERNE
A Christmas Carol. 111 pp., 60c.; cloth, 70c. By CHARLES DICKENS.
How to Obtain Speed in Shorthand. Containing practical advice from well-known reporters. 20 pp., 10c.
Self-Culture. Intellectual, Physical and Mental. 91 pp., 50c.; cloth, 60c.
The Legend of Sleepy Hollow. 62 pp., 30c. By WASHINGTON IRVING; with printed Key at the foot of each page.
Rip Van Winkle. 32 pp., 25c. By WASHINGTON IRVING, with printed Key.
The Bible in Shorthand. Cloth, beveled boards, red edges, $3.25; roan, gilt edges, $3.75; morocco, gilt edges, $4.75. Each style has a silk marker and comes boxed. Containing the Old and New Testaments.
The New Testament. 368 pp., roan, red edges, $1.75;
The Book of Common Prayer. 296 pp., roan, red edges, $1.75; Turkey Morocco, gilt edges, $2.25. In an Easy Reporting Style.
The Church Services (entire). 935 pp., roan, $3.50; morocco, $4.50. In an Easy Reporting Style.

PITMAN'S JOURNAL
Terms of Subscription: Per Year in Advance, 60c.
Canadian, 70c. An American Magazine for Isaac Pitman Writers.
TYPEWRITING

Practical Course in Touch Typewriting. By CHAS. E. SMITH, author of "Cumulative Speller." Twelfth Edition, revised and enlarged, 60c.; cloth, 85c. A Scientific Method of Mastering the Keyboard by the Sense of Touch. The design of this work is to teach touch typewriting in such a way that the student will operate by touch—will have an absolute command of every key on the keyboard, and be able to strike any key more readily without looking than would be the case with the aid of sight. A separate Chart containing Keyboard and Diagrams printed in five colors on a heavy double-calendered cardboard, accompanies each copy. Adopted by the New York, Boston, and Baltimore Boards of Education.

High Speed in Typewriting. By A. M. KENNEDY and FRED JARRETT. 70 pp., 85c., cloth, $1.00. Fifty Lessons. Each lesson is divided into four exercises. The fourth exercise of each of the fifty lessons is graded in such a way that the operator commences the work at a speed in 4.7 strokes per second, or 59 words in the minute, and finishes the fiftieth lesson with a speed of 9.3 strokes per second, or 102 words a minute.


A Typewriting Catechism. 150 pp., size 8 by 10 in., $1.35. By MRS. SMITH CLOUGH. The aim of this work is to make the study of typewriting as vitally interesting as possible.

†The Rapid Letter-Centering Chart. With 16 pp. booklet of Instruction. 15c.

†How to Teach Typewriting. Size 8 x 10 in., 94 pp., cloth, $1.00. By KATE PICKARD.

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE, BUSINESS ENGLISH, OFFICE PRACTICE, SPELLING, CIVIL SERVICE BOOKKEEPING, ETC.

The Shorthand Dictation Instructor. By EDWIN H. CRAVER, Teacher of Isaac Pitman Shorthand, High School of Commerce, New York. 240 pp., cloth, 85c. The object of this new dictation book is to train the student to write correct shorthand rapidly and to transcribe his notes accurately and quickly; to sustain his interest; to make him think. Some of the special features of this work are: (1) Difficult words and phrases are printed in engraved shorthand at the top of each page; (2) engraved plates of literary articles and business letters are presented for study and practice; (3) facsimile typewritten letters.


†Pitman's Theory Practice Book. By EDWIN W. SMITH, Teacher of Isaac Pitman Shorthand, North Side High School, Denver, Colo. In ordinary type. Part 1, stiff paper covers, 80c.; Part 2, stiff paper covers, 80c. This work is designed to save the time of the pupil as well as the teacher. It is not mere theory, but is the outgrowth of successful teaching experience, and proved its value in the results achieved by pupils who have
followed its teachings and who have made good. No apology is offered, therefore, for placing the *Theory Practice Book* on the market.

**Pitman’s 20th Century Business Dictation Book and Legal Forms.** 294 pp., stiff boards and cloth back, 80c.; cloth, $1.00 Eighth edition. Containing an up-to-date collection of genuine letters (in ordinary type) which have been used in the transaction of actual work in large American business houses,  

*Also published in two parts, as follows—*  

**Part 1.—Business Dictation.** 168 pp., stiff boards and cloth back, 55c. Containing fifty distinct lines of business.  

**Part 2.—Legal Forms and Miscellaneous Selections, etc.** 103 pp., stiff boards and cloth back, 45c.  

**Practice Letters for Beginners in Shorthand.**—See page 6.  


**How to Become an Office Stenographer.** By WILLIAM L. MASON. A complete and up-to-date course for the advanced shorthand department. Cloth, $1.25  

**Pitman’s Advanced Speed Practice.** Cloth, 85c. Contains special articles on “How to Obtain Speed,” and counted and arranged so as to establish a standard for determining shorthand speed.  

**Pitman’s Cumulative Speller.** 112 pp., cloth, 50c. By CHARLES E. SMITH, author of "A Practical Course in Touch Typewriting." A modern and practical speller for Commercial Education. A special edition of "Cumulative Speller" is also issued with a Shorthand Vocabulary for schools teaching the Isaac Pitman system. Cloth, gilt, 145 pp., 65c.  

**Pitman’s Commercial Dictionary.** The latest and best pocket dictionary, 384 pp., full-cloth; lettering in color, $40c.  

**Book of Homonyms.** By B. S. BARRETT. 192 pp., cloth, 85c.  

**English Grammar and Composition.** 320 pp., cloth, $1.00.  

**Punctuation as a Means of Expression.** Its Theory and Practice. By A. E. LOVELL, M.A. 60c.  

**Style Book of Business English.** 234 pp., $1.00. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. For Stenographers and Correspondents. This new treatise will especially appeal to the teacher of English wherever it is seen. Adopted by the New York High Schools.  

Key to "Style Book" for Teachers’ use. 25c.  

**Bookkeeping Simplified.** Cloth, gilt, $1.25. By FRED J. NEY.  

Key to "Bookkeeping Simplified." $1.10.  

**Complete Guide to the Improvement of the Memory.** 116 pp., cloth, 75c. By REV. J. H. BACON.  

**WORKS ON SHORTHAND.**  

(In ordinary type.)  

A Commentary on Pitman’s Shorthand, or the Teacher’s Vade Mecum. 384 pp., cloth, $1.50. By J. W. TAYLOR. This work takes rank as the most authoritative analysis of the basic prin-
Principles of Phonography yet published. The author, Mr. James William Taylor, has crystallized in this work the results of many years of experience in successfully teaching the Isaac Pitman system. Engraved shorthand examples are given which cover the whole of the principles, and the Commentary contains what practically amounts to a classification of the words in the "Shorthand Dictionary" under their respective rules.

†The Methods of Teaching Shorthand. Cloth, gilt, $1.10. By Edward J. McNamara.

Pitman's Reporting Practice. Cloth, gilt, 75c. The object of this work is to provide teachers and students with suitable matter for reporting practice.

†History of Shorthand. 258 pp., cloth, gilt, $2.00. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. By Sir Isaac Pitman.

The Life of Sir Isaac Pitman, Inventor of Phonography. 392 pp., with fifty illustrations, including photogravure and many other full-page plates, consisting of portraits, views, and fac-similes. Cloth, gilt, gilt top, $1.10. For the first time the authentic story of Sir Isaac Pitman's career is told completely in the new "Life."

Phonographic Word-Building. 88 pp., 60c.


Preparation for a Shorthand Teacher's Examination. Cloth, 60c.

Derivative and Compound Words in Pitman's Shorthand. 71 pp., 75c.

Pitman's Examination Notes on Shorthand. Containing valuable information for teachers. 48 pp., cloth, 60c.

††Shorthand Teacher and Clerical Assistant Examination. By Meyer E. Zinman. 180 pp., cloth, $1.00.

†The Bibliography of Shorthand. 256 pp., cloth, $2.00. By Dr. Westby-Gibson. Comprising a list of all known printed Works and Manuscripts on Stenography.


A Stereopticon Lecture on Shorthand. Paper covers, 32 pp., 10c.

SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL BOOKS


Practical Sheet and Plate Metal Work. For the use of Boiler makers, Braziers, Coppersmiths, Iron-workers, Plumbers, Metal and Zinc Workers, Smiths, etc. By E. A. Atkins. 450 illus., $3.00.


Submarine Vessels, including Mines, Torpedoes, etc. By W. E. Dommett. 21 illus., 16 full-page plates. Cloth, $1.35.

Elementary Aeronautics, or, The Science and Practice of Aerial Machines. By A. E. Thurston. 126 illus. $1.60.
Artificial and Natural Flight. By Hiram Maxim. A Practical Treatise on Aeroplanes, etc. 2d ed. 96 illus. $2.40.


Wireless Telegraphy and Telephony. By W. J. White. 98 illus. $1.25.

Radium and All About It. By S. R. Bottone. 2d ed., revised. 9 illus. 75c.

International Technical Dictionary in Four Languages. By E. Webber. $6.50.


STATIONERY.

Reporters' Note-book. For pen or pencil. Isaac Pitman & Sons' "Fono" Series. Specially made—ELASTIC BOUND unless otherwise stated, opening PERFECTLY FLAT. The paper contained in these note-books is expressly manufactured, and is of a very superior quality, the peculiar fibre of same permitting of a high rate of speed in shorthand writing. Liberal discount by the doz.en.

END OPENING.

No. 5—"Fono" Series, 150 pp., 5 by 8 in. . . . . . 40c.

" 5—" " " " " marginal line . . . . . 40c.

" 5—" " " " " marginal line and pages numbered 1 to 150 . . . . . 45c.

" 5A—" " " " " narrow ruling . . . . . 40c.

" 5B—" " " " " marginal and two additional faint blue lines . . . . . 40c.

No. 5b—"Fono" Series, with pages numbered 1 to 150 . . . . . 45c.

" 5c—" " " 150 pp., 5½ by 8½ in., six vertical lines 45c.

" 5c—" " " with pages numbered 1 to 150 . . . . . 50c.

" 20—" " 150 pp., 5½ by 8½ in., stiff board covers, with blue narrow ruling and red marginal line . . . . . 45c.

" 20—" " 150 pp., 5½ by 8½ in., stiff board covers, blue narrow ruling and red marginal line and numbered pages. 50c.

SIDE OPENING.

" 6A—" " 160 pp., 5⅛ by 8½ in., eight vertical lines . . . . . . . . . . 40c.

LANGUAGES.

SPANISH.

Pitman's Practical Spanish Grammar and Conversation for Self-Instruction. 112 pp., 45c.; cloth, 55c.
Pitman's Commercial Spanish Grammar. 166 pp., cloth, $1.10.
In this book Spanish Grammar is taught on normal lines, and all grammatical points are illustrated by sentences in commercial Spanish.

Key to "Commercial Spanish Grammar." 85c.
Easy Spanish Conversational Sentences. 32 pp., 25c.
Advanced Spanish Conversational Exercises. 32 pp., 25c.
Spanish Commercial Phrases. 32 pp., 25c.
Pitman's Readings in Commercial Spanish. 79 pp., cloth, 50c.
Spanish Tourists' Vade Mecum. Cloth, 60c. Every-day Phrases. With Vocabularies, Tables.

Dictionary of Commercial Correspondence in seven languages. 700 pp., cloth, $3.00.

Pitman's Commercial Correspondence in Spanish. 267 pp., cloth, gilt, $1.35. The increasing importance of a study of the Spanish language has induced the Publishers to issue an edition of their successful work, "Commercial Correspondence" (already published in English, French, and German) in that language.


Manual of Spanish Commercial Correspondence. 360 pp., cloth, gilt, $1.50.

English-Spanish and Spanish-English Commercial Dictionary. 650 pp., cloth, gilt, $1.50. By G. R. Macdonald, author of "Manual of Spanish Commercial Correspondence," etc. A complete work of reference for students and teachers of Spanish, and for those engaged in foreign correspondence; containing all the Words and Terms used in Commercial Correspondence which are not contained in the Dictionaries in ordinary use.


FRENCH.

Pitman's Complete French Course. 210 pp., cloth, gilt, 70c. For Class or Self-Instruction.

Progressive French Grammar. Part I. 336 pp., cloth, $1.45. By Dr. F. A. Hedgcock, Officier de l'instruction publique; Officier d'Academie, and the only English Docteur-es-letters of the University of Paris. The method is a combination of the direct with the indirect, and by means of phonetic type, a closely approximate idea of French pronunciation is conveyed.

French-English and English-French Commercial Dictionary. 576 pp., cloth, gilt, $2.50. Contains the words and terms used in Commercial Correspondence which are not given in the dictionaries in ordinary use, Compound Phrases, Idiomatic and Technical Expressions, etc. By F. W. Smith. Contains practically every word that most people are likely to meet with or to require, and abounds in terms and phrases specially employed in commerce.
Pitman's Commercial French Grammar. 166 pp., cloth, $1.10.
In this book French Grammar is taught on normal lines, with the additional that all grammatical points are illustrated by sentences in commercial French.

Pitman's Practical French Grammar. 128 pp., paper boards, 45c.; cloth, 55c. And Conversation for Self-Instruction, with Copious Vocabulary and Imitated Pronunciation.

A Child's First Steps in French. 64 pp., 30c. By A. Vizetelly. Illustrated.

Pitman's French Commercial Reader. 208 pp., cloth, gilt, 90c.
Deals in an interesting manner with the leading commercial and National Institutions of France.

Commercial Correspondence in French. 240 pp., cloth, $1.35.
Gives all the letters of the "Commercial Correspondence" translated into French.


Pitman's Readings in Commercial French. 90 pp., cloth, 50c.

Pitman's International Mercantile Letters, English-French. 250 pp., cloth, gilt, 90c.

Tourists' Vade Mecum of French Colloquial Conversation. 91 pp., cloth, 60c. A careful selection of every-day Phrases in constant use.

French Business Interviews. 114 pp., cloth, 85c.

French Commercial Phrases and Abbreviations. 30 pp., 25c.

Rapid Method of Simplified French Conversation. 192 pp. cloth, 85c.

French Vocabulary and Idiomatic Phrases. 128 pp., cloth, 85c.
French Foundation Book of Verbs, Accuracy and Syntax. 91 pp., 50c.

GERMAN.

Pitman's Practical German Grammar. 112 pp., 45c.; cloth, 55c.

Pitman's Commercial German Grammar. 182 pp., cloth, $1.10.

Pitman's German Commercial Reader. 208 pp., cloth, gilt, 90c.
Is prepared on similar lines to the French Commercial Reader.

Pitman's Readings in Commercial German. 90 pp., cloth, 50c.
Commercial Correspondence in German. 240 pp., cloth, $1.35.
Gives all the letters of the "Commercial Correspondence" translated into German, with useful notes at the foot of each letter.

Pitman's International Mercantile Letters. English-German. 250 pp., cloth, gilt, 90c.

German Business Interviews. Series 1 and 2, each 100 pp., each 45c.; cloth, 55c. With Correspondence, Invoices, etc.

Elementary German Commercial Correspondence. 143 pp., cloth, 80c.

ITALIAN.

Pitman's Commercial Italian Grammar. 154 pp., cloth, $1.10.

Tourists' Vade Mecum of Italian Colloquial Conversation. 96 pp., cloth, 60c. With Vocabulary, Tables, etc.


PORTUGUESE.


Lessons in Portuguese Commercial Correspondence. 120 pp., cloth, 85c.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Grammars</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French Simplified</td>
<td>Cloth</td>
<td>$1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>$1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>$1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Simplified</td>
<td>Cloth</td>
<td>$1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Verbs</td>
<td>Cloth</td>
<td>70c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>60c.</td>
<td>60c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>60c.</td>
<td>60c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>60c.</td>
<td>60c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Verbs</td>
<td>Simplified</td>
<td>85c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Reading</td>
<td>Simplified</td>
<td>$1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Simplified</td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>$1.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BY MAIL PREPAID**

Upon receipt of the price, we will send any book by mail, prepaid, to any part of the United States, Canada, Mexico, Porto Rico, Hawaii, Philippines, or any country in the Universal Postal Union. Goods amounting to $2.50 or over will be sent by express or parcels post, C.O.D., on receipt of one-fourth of the price, to insure payment of charges. Goods can be sent by insured parcels post for an additional amount of five cents. Strangers desiring to open an account with us will apply for terms and give references as to reliability. In the case of Institutions or School Officials, an order written on the official letter-head will facilitate matters.

- All orders must be accompanied by remittance.
- No books sent on approval.
- No books returnable except for physical defects.
- Books sent by registered mail, 10c. extra.

**HOW TO REMIT**

Remittances may be made by P.O. Money Order, Express Money Order, or Bank Draft on New York, to the order of ISAAC PITMAN & SONS. EXPRESS MONEY ORDERS are SPECIALY RECOMMENDED. We do not object to postage stamps if so inclosed as to prevent them from sticking together and sent in strips of five. Foreign postage stamps not accepted.

**CAUTION**

Write plainly both your name and your address, and do not fail to give in every instance the exact title of the book wanted.

In ordering through a bookseller, demand the editions bearing the imprint of ISAAC PITMAN & SONS.
Supply
List No.
3669 Course in Isaac Pitman Shorthand
3673 Isaac Pitman's Shorthand Instructor
11886 Pitman's Shorthand Rapid Course
3671 Pitman's Progressive Dictator
3659 Practice Letters for Beginners in Shorthand
3666 Business Correspondence in Shorthand (Nos. 1 and 2, one vol.)
3668 Business Correspondence in Shorthand (Nos. 3 and 4, one vol.)
3665 Business Correspondence in Shorthand (Nos. 1, 5 and 6, with Key)
3667 Business Correspondence in Shorthand (No. 2)
3665 Business Correspondence in Shorthand (Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, in one vol.)
3675 Twentieth Century Business Dictation Book and Legal Forms
3674 Shorthand Writing Exercises and Examination Tests
3664 Selections from American Authors
3654 Æsop's Fables in Isaac Pitman Shorthand
3660 Grammalogues and Contractions
4064 Marsh's Elementary German Correspondence
4079 German Commercial Reader
4197 Taquigrafía Espanola de Isaac Pitman
4196 Clave de la Taquigrafía Espanola de Isaac Pitman
5119 Methods of Teaching Shorthand
3680 Chas. E. Smith’s Practical Course in Touch Typewriting
5647 Style Book of Business English
5660 Isaac Pitman's Shorthand Dictionary
5618 Chas. E. Smith’s Cumulative Speller and Shorthand Vocabulary
5678 Brown & Rankin Simple Pictorial Illustration
5705 Clay Modelling
9668-1 Advanced Typewriting and Office Training
11602 Commentary on Isaac Pitman's Shorthand
11603 Notes of Lessons on Isaac Pitman’s Shorthand
8570-1 Student's Practice Book
8571 Pitman's Advanced Speed Practice
8515 The Stenographic Expert
9075 Pitman’s Dictation Instructor
9153 Pitman’s Shorthand Dictionary
8229 Spanish Commercial Correspondence
9145 Pitman’s Spanish Commercial Reader
9154 English-Spanish and Spanish-English Commercial Dictionary
11265 Manual of Spanish Commercial Correspondence
11410 Simple Lessons in Color (Rankin)
11598 Paper, Its History, Sources and Manufacture (Maddox)
11596 Linen, From the Raw Material to the Finished Product (Moore)